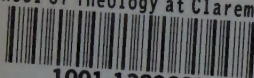


School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1383661

INTRODUCTORY  
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL  

---

HARPER



The Library  
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY  
AT CLAREMONT

WEST FOOTHILL AT COLLEGE AVENUE  
CLAREMONT, CALIFORNIA



234

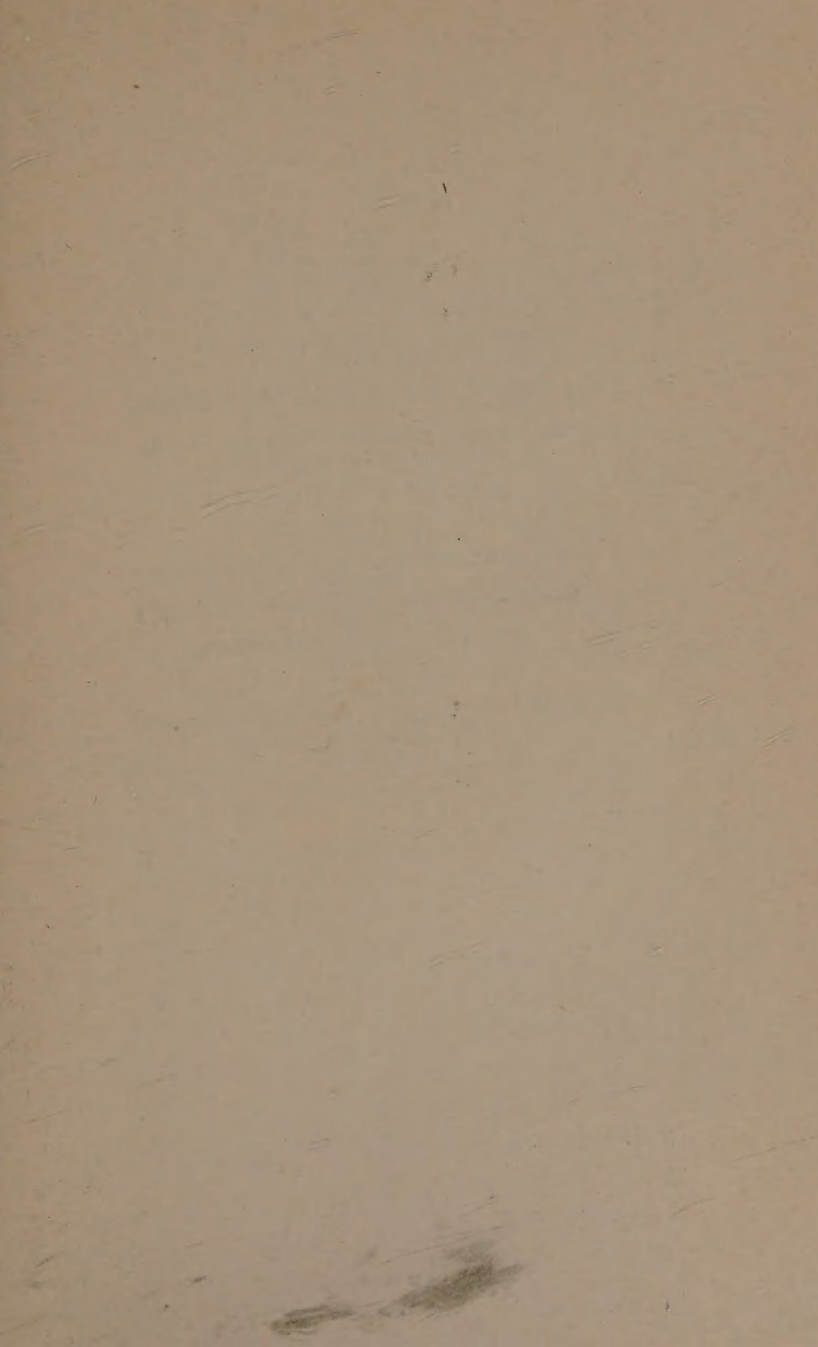
LIBRARY  
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA SCHOOL  
OF THEOLOGY  
CLAREMONT, CALIF.

REMOVED  
FROM THE LIBRARY









"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.  
**T. K. CHEYNE**, *Oxford University.*

## HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By **W. R. HARPER**, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.,  
*President of the University of Chicago.*

---

### ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

#### INTRODUCTORY

### HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

### ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

### HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

---

#### INTRODUCTORY

### NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

4567  
H336  
1903

INTRODUCTORY

# HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1903

\*  
Theology Library  
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY  
AT CLAREMONT  
California

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO



TO THOSE  
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH  
HEBREW  
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD  
THIS VOLUME  
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED



# INTRODUCTORY METHOD.



## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the



verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

---

## NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2 <i>a</i> .....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2 <i>b</i> , 3.....	19- ■
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

## LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.<sup>1</sup>

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—b'rē'-šîth (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א**, called 'ālēph,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; **ש** (š, = sh); **י** (y), here silent after **ת**; **ת** (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (ē) under **ב**, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. *a*,<sup>3</sup> **ֵ** (ē), like *ey* in *they*; **ִ** (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א** (') called 'ālēph,<sup>2</sup> see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both **ָ** (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'ēlô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—**א** ('); **ל** (l); **ה** (h); **י** (y), silent after **ת**; **מ** (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (ē), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. *c*; **ֹ** (ô), like *o* in *note*; **ִ** (î), see 1. b.<sup>4</sup>

c. The accent **ֿ**, with **ֵ**, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֵת**—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by *(*).

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—hăš-šā-mă-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—**ה** (h); **ש** (š, = sh), but **שׁ** (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; **מ** (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); **י** (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; **ם** (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—**ַ** (ă), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; **ָ**, see 2. b; **ִ** (î); **ֵ** (ē), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

<sup>2</sup> This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

<sup>3</sup> References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

<sup>4</sup> References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign  $\neg$  under  $\beth$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6.  $\text{אֶת}$ —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and-*(, see 4:

a. *Three letters*:— $\aleph$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\aleph'$  (');  $\text{ת}$  (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\neg$  (e), see 1. b;  $\neg$  (ē), see 1. b.

7.  $\text{הָאָרֶץ}$ —hā'-ā-rēḡ (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— $\text{ה}$  (h);  $\aleph'$  (');  $\text{ר}$  (r);  $\text{ץ}$  (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\neg$  (ā);  $\neg$  (ā);  $\neg$  (ě), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent  $\neg$ , under  $\aleph$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the  $\text{;}$  is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1)  $\aleph$ , (2)  $\beth$ , (3)  $\text{ה}$ , (4)  $\aleph$ , (5)  $\text{י}$ , (6)  $\text{ל}$ , (7)  $\text{מ}$ , (8)  $\text{ם}$ , (9)  $\text{ץ}$ , (10)  $\text{ר}$ , (11)  $\text{ש}$ , (12)  $\text{ש}$ , (13)  $\text{ת}$ .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1)  $\neg$ , (2)  $\neg$ , (3)  $\neg$ , (4)  $\neg$ , (5)  $\neg$ , (6)  $\neg$ , (7)  $\neg$ , (8)  $\neg$ , (9)  $\neg$ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1)  $\neg$  (e),  $\neg$  (e),  $\neg$  (ě),  $\neg$  (ē); (2)  $\neg$  (ă),  $\neg$  (ā); (3)  $\neg$  (ī),  $\neg$  (î).

4. Above the line, a dot is  $\hat{o}$  (as in *note*); below the line, it is  $\underset{\cdot}{i}$ .

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ים}$  (îm), as in  $\text{אלהים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7.  $\text{אֶת}$  (ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* ( $\text{ב}$ ) and the conjunction *and* ( $\text{ו}$ ) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see  $\text{שׁ}$ ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is  $\text{ה}$  (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign  $\neg$ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.



## 3. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                       |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>               | (5) בַּ <i>in</i>                         | (9) מִשַׁל <sup>1</sup> <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא <sup>1</sup> <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>          |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i>          | (7) הֵּ, הֶ, הָ <i>the</i>                | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>            |
| (4) אֶת )                             | (8) וְ <i>and</i>                         | (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-kept</i> |

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* )( *the-earth and-* )( *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order : *kept God*) )( *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)<sup>2</sup> in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order : *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הּ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הּ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַׁל, (4) בַּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) lā, (2) lăš, (3) hîl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yîm, (7) îm, (8) l°, (9) l°, (10) lē.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

## 1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēç—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִתְהַיְתָּה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the י is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like oo in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּחֹהוּ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ׀ is not ׀ (׀), but ׀h, pronounced like v in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ׀ (w); ח (h), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š, =sh); ׀ (kh), like k in *book*.

b. ׀ (°); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פָּנָי—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ă-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).

d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

## 2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	נ	ח	—	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
שׁ	ת	ו	נ	ֿ	ו	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	ֿ	ֿ

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ך, (2) ֿ, (3) ך; but ֿ and ך (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ֿ and ֿ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ֿ, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ך (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after ֿ or ֿ; ך, under ֿ or with a dot in it (ך); ה, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ֿ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,        | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ש, ח, ו.           |
| 2. § 3. 1,                | Order of writing; extended letters.              |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.      |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2,            | Open and Closed Syllables.                       |
| 5. § 49. 1,               | The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו). |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                      |                       |                            |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ waste    | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness | (19) פָּנִים faces         |
| (14) הָיָה he-was    | (17) עַל upon         | (20) תְּהוֹ תהו desolation |
| (15) הָיְתָה she-was | (18) פְּנֵי faces-of  | (21) תְּהוֹם abyss         |

**Note.**—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created* (וְ) *the-earth and-* (וְ) *the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) ʾāl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ʾ and ʾ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ֿ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

### 1. NOTES.

15. וָרוּחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (ו) written with š'wâ, § 49. 1; ו = û, as oo in *fool*; the ֿ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ʾ and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-ḥé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- b. מְ open syllable, ר open, פֶּת closed, § 26. 2.
- c. מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hăm-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called *Dāghēš-forte*, § 13. 1, cf. מֶ (5. a).
- b. The ʾ here precedes ֿ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is ה, with ֿ under it and *Dāghēš-forte* in the following consonant; cf. הַמַּיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-y-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-măr) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ׳ indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (וַ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the future (he-will-say) = a past (and-he-said). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ׳ indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The ף being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ, but here it is ׁ, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (ַ) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

## 2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הָיְתָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמִּים
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנֵי	מִרְחַבָּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֲשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.



## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ך.
24. פ = p, but פ = ph (= f); ב = b, but ב = bh (= v).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ן connects, but ן, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāghēš-forte<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הַ, in הָאָרֶץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                   |                              |                         |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light    | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said   | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man    | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw       |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be    | (30) רוּחַ spirit       |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Daghes-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)<sup>1</sup> upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the) waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפָּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאֲרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּתַח, (6) רוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'ra, (7) m'ra, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forte. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

## LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

### 1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wäy-yär' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:  
a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.  
b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאֹר—'êth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqêph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. הִּ in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמִּיִּם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+tôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants : כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת (bh); ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels : י (î), י (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּבְרַל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ך.

b. Both ê (יֵ) and ē (יֵ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šêkh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

a. The article in this case is ה; not הִ, nor הַ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing; ת (th) follows î.
בְּרָא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָדָשׁ	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תְּהִי וְיִבְרָא	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word; ב (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַפֶּת	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ר; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (bh) follows ä; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וַיְבַרֵךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ו; ך (kh) fol. ě.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב b, ב bh (= v); ג<sup>1</sup> g, ג gh; ד d, ד dh; כ k, כ kh; פ p, פ ph; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (t), pronounced like ת; and ד (d).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

- § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
- § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph; long vowel shortened.
- § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
- Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |   |                                 |                           |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i>                       | (34) וַיֵּרָא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i>                              | (35) כִּי <i>that</i>           | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i>           | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i>     |

**Note.**—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)( the-earth and-)( the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (3) הַטוֹב; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) בִּשְׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאֲרֶץ; (8) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטּוֹב.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בִּשְׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōbh, (6) hō, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khī.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mäqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) ם, (12) Plural ending.

## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- a. On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wăy, a sharpened syl.
- b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
- c. The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- d. קרא׳ *he-will-call*; קרא׳ *he-called*, cf. ברא׳ *he-created*.

30. לָאוֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- b. ך is ô, not ô; it is from a+w, אור = אור, § 30. 7.
- c. Light = אור; the-light = הָאור; to-the-light = (not לְהָאור) לָאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= a+w), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ô.

32. וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lă-hô-šěkh—and-to-the-darkness:

- a. Four words: (1) ו and, (2) ל to, (3) ה the, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.
- b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- c. First syl. (w'lă) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קרא׳—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- b. ך, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
- c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קרא׳ here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ך, § 6. 1.
- b. ך and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.
- c. Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

- a. The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in *י*, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with  $\text{—}$  is called Méthěgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl, before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The  $\text{—}$  under *י* is tone-long é,<sup>1</sup> not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rěbh has a short vowel.

36. *וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר*—wä-y<sup>h</sup>hî+bhō-qěr—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthěgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The  $\text{—}$  is *ō* (tone-long), not *ô* (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. *אֶחָד*—'é-hādh—one:

a. The *י* is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The *ך* is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be *ך*.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long *ā*: *בְּרָא*, *לִילָה*, *קָרָא*, *יִקְרָא*, etc.

2. Words with tone-long *ē*: *אֵת*, *יְבִדֵּל*.

3. Words with naturally long *ê*: *בֵּין*, *פָּנִי*.

4. Words with tone-long *ō*: *תָּהוּ*, *חֲשֹׁךְ*, *בִּקֵּר*, *בָּהוּ*.

5. Words with naturally long *ô*: *יּוֹם*, *טוֹב*, *אוֹר*.

6. Words with tone-long *é*: *עָרַב* ('é-rěbh), *אֶחָד* ('é-hādh).

R. The *o* of *וַיֹּאמֶר* and of *אֱלֹהִים* is *ô*, not *ō*, although not written *וּ*.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

<sup>1</sup> This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $a+w$  or  $a+u = \hat{o}$ ,  $a+i$  or  $a+y = \hat{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{o}$  is  $\bar{o}$ , but  $\hat{o}$  is  $\hat{o}$ ;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\bar{e}$ , but  $\hat{e}$  is  $\hat{e}$ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long  $\acute{e}$ , which always comes from  $\check{a}$ , is especially worthy of note.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8,   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4,  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. $\alpha$ and N. 1,                                 | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also<br>Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.<br>7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also<br>Note 1 under 4,                 |   |
|   | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |                                      |                             |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד <i>one</i>      | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרֶב <i>evening</i>   |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i>     | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i>      |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i>       | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i>            | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

**Note.**—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.



## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created ) the-light*; (3) *God created X the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יֵשֶׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'la.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

## 1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthăh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'êlô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables : (1) open, (2) closed.  
 b. Vowels : (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrěq; Hātēph-Š'ghôl (⌒), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.  
 c. While ⌒ is simple Š'wâ, ⌒⌒ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.  
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's : (1) open, (2) closed; vowels : (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrěq.  
 b. The ⌒ under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthăḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thôkh—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.  
 b. The only full vowel is י (= ô), which is unchangeable.  
 c. This word means in-midst-of, not in-midst.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⌒ in last syl. (unacc. closed) must be ĩ, not î, § 28. 2.  
 b. Here ⌒ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וְיָהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

- a. Let-(there)-be = וְיָהִי; and = ו; but וְיָהִי becomes וְיָהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌒ is inserted; and (2) ⌒ (ĩ) under ו fol. by ' (iy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיָהִי = and-(there)-was (21).  
 b. On the insertion of ⌒ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—măbh-dîl—(a)-causing-to-divide, or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וְיָבַדַּל (25).  
 b. Vowels : (1) Pāthăḥ, (2) Hîrěq; but ⌒ is a syllable-divider.  
 c. ב (preceded by ⌒) without, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mă-yīm lā-mā-yīm—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long  $\bar{a}$ , instead of  $\bar{a}$ , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c.  $\text{לְמַיִם}$  = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be  $\text{לְמַיִם}$ ; the stroke over  $\text{מַיִם}$  marks the absence of *Dāghēš-forfe*, § 16. 2.

## 2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יבדל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wâs (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāḥ-*furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wâs—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent  $\bar{a}$  ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent  $\bar{a}$  (Šillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wâ.

4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

<sup>1</sup> Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ בַּלַּיְלָה; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (6) רָקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hî, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by י. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Măqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The ך is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה of which a shortened form is used with ך.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse*:

- a. The  $\text{־}$  is Pāthāḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is  $\text{ה־}$ , hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short)  $\text{־}$  now standing in an open syllable becomes (long)  $\text{־ֿ}$ , §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent  $\text{ֿ}$  above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'aşēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The  $\text{־}$  is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf.  $\text{־ֿ}$ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-ḥāth—from-under (for מִן תַּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (n) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēs-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וְלַרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—from-upon:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ע refuses D. f., and  $\text{־}$  is heightened to  $\text{ֿ}$ , § 48. 2.

52. וְיֵהֱיָ כֵן—wă-yêhî+khēn—and-(it)-was+so:

- a.  $\text{־}$  with  $\text{ֿ}$  is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b.  $\text{־}$  with  $\text{ֿ}$  is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yîm—heavens, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is  $\text{־}$  under מ, instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ ( $\text{ֿ}$ ) is, next to Šillûq ( $\text{־}$ ), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוח (2) <sup>1</sup>	לְאוֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לְחֶשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לִרְקִיעַ (7)
לְרָקִיעַ (8)	לְרָקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־בֹן (7)

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāḥ-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *ī* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ִ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by —; the end of the *second* by —. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (◌ֹ). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                   |                            |                             |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (52) אִשֶּׁר <i>who, which</i>    | (55) בֵּן <i>so</i>        | (58) שִׁלַּח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i>       | (59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>   |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i>               | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>    |

<sup>1</sup> These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*;<sup>1</sup> (6) *The-day the-second*<sup>1</sup> (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִישִׁית; (3) וּבָיִם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (5) הָאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mǎḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthëgh. (15) Mǎqqēph.

## LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

## 1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; י is the *plural-ending* of verbs.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.

b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare לָ *to*.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—and-(she)-*shall-be-seen*:

a. *Five* letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ׀ = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ׀, which = *he*.

b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ı under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּהַ	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקוּהַ	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחַפֶּת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אַחֲרֵי (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיָּבֵשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ׀ stands for î, or ׀ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיָּבֵשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—to-the-dry (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēç—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקוּהַ—û-l'mîq-wê—and-to-collection-of:



- a. And is here written ו, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל.  
 b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יקוו (55).  
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מקום (58. b).  
 d. This noun (= collection-of) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

#### 64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—seas:

- a. The sing. is ים, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ä.  
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mā-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

### 2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†

רָאשִׁית <sup>42</sup>	מִבְדִּיל <sup>32</sup>	הִי <sup>21</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>11</sup>	אֹר <sup>1</sup>
רוּחַ <sup>43</sup>	יָמִים <sup>33</sup>	יוֹם <sup>22</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>2</sup>
רָקִיעַ <sup>44</sup>	מִן מ. מ. <sup>34</sup>	יָמִים <sup>23</sup>	ה. ה. <sup>13</sup>	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>45</sup>	מִקּוֹה <sup>35</sup>	יַעַשׂ <sup>24</sup>	הִתְהַוָּה <sup>14</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
יִשְׁנִי <sup>46</sup>	מִקּוֹם <sup>36</sup>	יָקוּם <sup>25</sup>	ו. ו. <sup>15</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>47</sup>	מִרְחַפֶּת <sup>37</sup>	קָרָא <sup>26</sup>	חֲשַׁךְ <sup>16</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>6</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>48</sup>	עַל <sup>38</sup>	יָרָא <sup>27</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֵת אֶת- <sup>7</sup>
תּוֹךְ <sup>49</sup>	עָרַב <sup>39</sup>	כִּי <sup>28</sup>	יֹאמַר <sup>18</sup>	ב <sup>8</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>50</sup>	פָּנִי <sup>40</sup>	כֵּן <sup>30</sup>	יִבְדֵּל <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>9</sup>
תִּרְאֶה <sup>51</sup>	קָרָא <sup>41</sup>	לִילָה <sup>31</sup>	יִבְשֶׁה <sup>20</sup>	יָבִין <sup>10</sup>

### 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

<sup>48</sup> abyss	<sup>12</sup> created, he	<sup>40</sup> faces-of	<sup>31</sup> night	<sup>13</sup> the
<sup>15</sup> and	<sup>16</sup> darkness	<sup>34</sup> from	<sup>2</sup> one	<sup>29</sup> to
<sup>21</sup> be, let	<sup>22</sup> day	<sup>4</sup> God	<sup>36</sup> place	<sup>50</sup> under

\* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ׀ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

---

<sup>42</sup> beginning	<sup>47</sup> desolation	<sup>17</sup> good	<sup>18</sup> say, he will	<sup>3</sup> unto
<sup>10</sup> between	<sup>19</sup> divide, he will	<sup>45</sup> heavens	<sup>23</sup> seas	<sup>38</sup> upon
<sup>37</sup> brooding	<sup>32</sup> dividing	<sup>8</sup> in	<sup>46</sup> second	<sup>6</sup> which
<sup>26</sup> call, he will	<sup>20</sup> dry (land)	<sup>1</sup> light	<sup>27</sup> see, he will	<sup>14</sup> was, she
<sup>41</sup> called, he	<sup>5</sup> earth	<sup>49</sup> midst-of	<sup>51</sup> seen, let be	<sup>9</sup> waste
<sup>25</sup> collected, let	<sup>39</sup> evening	<sup>11</sup> morning	<sup>30</sup> so	<sup>38</sup> waters
be	<sup>44</sup> expanse	<sup>24</sup> make, he	<sup>43</sup> spirit-of	<sup>7</sup> (sign of ob-
<sup>35</sup> collection-of		will	<sup>28</sup> that	ject)

---

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection  
 (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of  
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מְקוֹם place  
 (64) יִקּוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2. •

Note.—The stem seen in קָרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקּוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Niph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

*will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-)( the-seas.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְמָקוֹם; (4) וּלְמַיִם; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) המקום, (2) ובין, (3) אשר, (4) אלהם, (5) שמים, (6) ימים, (7) מתחת, (8) ויברל.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֵרֶב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יְקוּה, (4) אַחֲרַי, (5) וּבִמְקוֹם, (6) תִּרְאֶה.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthēgh. (4) Final η. (5) Use of ϝ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ι conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11-13.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);  
(5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

## 2. NOTES.

65. תדשא—tādh-šē'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תראה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The  $\overline{\quad}$  under  $\overline{\text{r}}$  is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. **ד**, **ש**, and **נ** are the three root-letters; **דְּשָׁא**, cf. **קָרָא**, **בָּרָא**.

α. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has  $\text{—}$  under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has  $\text{—}$  under **י**, and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דֶּשֶׁא**—*dé-šě'*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **שָׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by **י**) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by  $\text{—}$ ) = *d̄h*.

b. This word, like **אֶרֶץ**, **עֵרֶב**, and others, has *é*.

67. **עֵשֶׂב**—*'ē-sěbh*—*herb*: **ב** = *bh* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not *š* (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—*māz-rî(ă)'*—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter **ז**; Pāthāh-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֵף** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by  $\text{—}$  under the preformative.

69. **זֶרַע**—*zé-rā'*—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אֶרֶץ**, **עֵרֶב**, **דֶּשֶׁא**, has *é*.

70. **עֵץ**—*'ēq*—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—*p'rî*—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—*'ô-sép p'rî*—*making fruit*:

a. The *ô*, here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**—, like that in **תְּרַאֶה** is *é*, not *ê*.

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (*é*); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—*l'mî-nô*—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix **י** (= *his*).

73. **זֶרְעוֹ-בּוֹ**—*zăr-'ô+bhô*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זֶרַע** *seed*, but **זֶרְעוֹ** *his-seed*, the  $\text{—}$  being silent.

b. **י** is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בּוֹ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and **י** the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בּוֹ** (*bhô*) not **בּוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound **י**.

e. אֲשֶׁר... בּוֹ = *which... in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wät-tô-ġē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence תֵּצֵא is for תִּצְאָה, which, like תִּרְשָׁא, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is יָצָא, which is for יָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוֹ.

b. הַ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. שֵׁנִי *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּרְשָׁא, in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מִבְּרִיל	“	מ indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“ “ “
יִבְרֵל	“	י = <i>he</i> and ׀ under י	“ “ “
תֵּצֵא,	“	ת = <i>she</i> and ך (= ך)	“ “ “
מִזְרֵעַ	“	מ indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“ “ “

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'āl, of the causative stem, Hīph'āl.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is י.

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is הוּא, the short form

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forte in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |  |                                |                              |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (69) דִּשָּׂא <i>grass</i>                 | (73) מִין <i>kind, species</i> | (77) פֵּרִי <i>fruit</i>     |
| (70) זֶרַע <i>seed</i>                     | (74) עֵץ <i>tree</i>           | (78) שְׁלִישִׁי <i>third</i> |
| (71) יָצָא <i>he-went-</i><br><i>forth</i> | (75) עֵשֶׂב <i>herb</i>        | (79) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N.65)   |
| (72) מְזִרְעַת <i>seedling</i>             | (76) עֹשֶׂה <i>making</i>      | (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73)      |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (the-grass and-)( the-seed and-)( the-herb and-)( the-tree; (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) וַיְהִי-רִשָּׁא; (4) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (5) זֶרַעוֹ בָּאָרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֵּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) דִּשָּׂא, (3) עֵשֶׂב, (4) פֵּרִי, (5) מִין, (6) עֹשֶׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-ră', (2) dé-šš', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-ğē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nīph'āl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hīph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of ך in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of ם in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּינָם (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52).

## 2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֶ, § 125. 1. a.  
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.  
 c. אֹר = *light*, but מְאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרָקִיעַ—bĭ-r'qî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. בְּרָקִיעַ, ֶ becoming ֶ, § 125. 3. a.  
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֶ instead of ֶ, § 47. 2.  
 c. The syl. ב (bĭ) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.  
 d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hĭph'il).  
 b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וַיְהִי—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.  
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וַ) which converted a *future* into a *past* see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אֹתָת; plur. אֹתָת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.  
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written וַ, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô ; Méthègh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.  
 c. ף, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.  
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

**83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:**

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.  
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day*.

**84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:**

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

**85. לְמֵאוֹרוֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:**

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning בִּי, applies to לִי.  
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4. N. 2.

**86. לְהַאִיר—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אוֹר *light*:**

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ף under ה instead of ם, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

**3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.**

עֵרֵב	מֵאוֹרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָת	מֵאוֹרֹת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲדִים
זֶרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

**4. OBSERVATIONS.**

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ף (é) under the first letter and ף (ë) or ם under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.



## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                         |                             |                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אוֹת <i>sign</i>   | (83) מָאוֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרֵחַ <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i>   | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאוֹר מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (5) בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאוֹרֹת, לְמֵאוֹרֹת, לְמֵאוֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרֵחַ, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.  
 5. To be written in English letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of וָ to וּ. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) וְ and וּ. (6) וְ and וּ. (7) Difference between הַבְּרִיל and הָאֵיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

## LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֶאֱרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78);  
 (5) לְהֶאֱיֹר (86); (6) הַחַיִּשׁ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עֲשֶׂה.  
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nô—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of*:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יָם is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.  
 b. The word has but one syllable, י being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dhô-lîm—the-*great* (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with = and D. f., § 45. 1.  
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending ים) from גָּדוֹל.  
 c. The = is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.  
 d. The =, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural =, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, ים having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—häm-mä-'ôr hæg-gā-dhôl—the-*luminary the-great* (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.  
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת—l'mēm-sé-lëth—for-*dominion-of*:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.  
 b. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars*:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Šillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכָב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wăy-yit-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. יִתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from נָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתָם—'ô-thām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אַת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-šōl—and-to-rule:

a. Conjunction ׀; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-cause-to-divide:

a. ׀, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. d; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בִּדַּל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great*=the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹר—*the-luminary the-small*=the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the adjective is masculine.

<sup>1</sup> The noun מְאֹר is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2,                      | Tenses and Moods.            |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl.   |
| 3. § 14. 1—3,                             | Omission of Dāghēš-forte.    |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> ,         | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                           |                             |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i>  | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i>    | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשָׁלָה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i>    |
|                           | (91) קָטָן <i>small</i>     |                             |

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* )( *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* )( *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (8) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנִי; (9) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לַמָּאֲרָת; (10) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ; (11) הָעֵץ הַפָּרִי; (12) זֶרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יֵתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מִמְשַׁלֵּת, (4) בּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשַּׁל, (8) מֵאֲרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'att, (6) ʔalt, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Syllûq. (6) Assimilation of  $\text{נ}$ . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š\*wâ under final consonants.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

### 2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yîš-r'gû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Qāl Imperfect (or future<sup>1</sup>) 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- b. Two Š\*wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

<sup>1</sup> The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

a. Like עָרַב, אָרַץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.

b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally  $\text{—}$ , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זָרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ־.

104. וְעוֹף—w'êph—*and-fowl*:

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of ׀ (Pê).

105. יֵעוֹף—y'ê-phêph—(he) *shall-fly*:

a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.

b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā—*and-(he)-created*:

a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ם the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—*the-sea-monsters*:

a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The  $\text{—}$  under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article ם הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

a. כָּל־ is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qêph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is  $\text{—}$  a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ö, or Qāměç-hăṭûph, which is represented by the same sign ( $\text{—}$ ) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthëgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרְמִישֵׁת—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the-(one)-creeping :

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to  $\text{־}$ , § 45. 3.  
 b. A participle (although without  $\text{מ}$ ) fem. (ת) sg. from רְמִישׁ.  
 c. Observe that the  $\text{־}$  is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'cû—(they) swarmed :

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm, יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm; and so בָּרָא he-created, בָּרְאוּ they-created; קָרָא he-called, קָרְאוּ they-called; נָתַן he-gave, נָתְנוּ they-gave.  
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending  $\text{וּ}$ .

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their :

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.  
 b.  $\text{־}$  (= ê) is a defective writing for  $\text{־}$ , the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנָף—kā-nāph—wing :

- a. The first  $\text{־}$  is ā, because before the tone : the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנָף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְקָרָא—קָרָא	מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמֵּים
יְבָרָא—בָּרָא	מִמִּשְׁלַת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ—שָׂרְצוּ	רְמִישֵׁת	הַרְמִישֵׁת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter  $\text{י}$ , written with  $\text{י}$ .

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes  $\text{־}$ .

71. Upon the addition of  $\text{י}$  in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes  $\text{־}$  (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ם is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ם (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ם (also ף and ם) entirely rejects it.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ם attached to a stem by means of ם.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ם changed to ם.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* ם *(the-earth, and-he-created* ם *(the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* ם *(all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* ם *(the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתְּ וְהוּא; (2) אַתְּ יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (3) גְּדָלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרְאוּ לְאֹר יוֹם; (5) קָרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף כְּנָפִים; (8) כְּנָף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַּמַּיִם; (10) הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תְּנִין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) nāh-nû.



## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from  $\text{—}$ . (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending  $\text{ת}$ . (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

## LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1)  $\text{הַמַּיִם}$  (42); (2)  $\text{וַיֹּאמֶר}$  (18); (3)  $\text{וַתּוֹצֵא}$  (74); (4)  $\text{נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה}$  (102, 103); (5)  $\text{וַיַּעַשׂ}$  (46); (6)  $\text{כָּל-}$  (108).

## 2. NOTES.

114.  $\text{וַיְבָרֶךְ}$ —wä-y'bhā-rëkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is  $\text{בָּרַךְ}$ ,  $\text{י}$  being sign of Impf., and  $\text{ו}$  the conjunction.
- b. D. f. of  $\text{—י}$  omitted from  $\text{י}$ , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- c. The final  $\text{ך}$  has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- d. The syllable  $\text{י}$  is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִקְרָא}$ , or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִקְוָה}$ , or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִבְדֵּל}$ ,  $\text{מִבְדִּיל}$ . It is a new stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be  $\text{יְבָרֶךְ}$ , but  $\text{ר}$  rejects the D. f., and the preceding  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{ַ}$ , while, by a change of tone,  $\text{ַ}$  is shortened to  $\text{ֶ}$ ; cf.  $\text{אֵת}$ , but  $\text{אֶת־}$  (23).
- f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēs-forte in the second radical, not, as in  $\text{יִקְוָה}$  (55), in the first.

115.  $\text{לֵאמֹר}$ —lê'-môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of  $\text{אָמַר}$  say is  $\text{אֹמֵר}$ ; cf.  $\text{מִשַּׁל}$  (96) from  $\text{מָשַׁל}$ .
- b. Before  $\text{אֵ}$ , the prep.  $\text{ל}$  takes  $\text{ֶ}$ , giving  $\text{לֵאמֹר}$ , § 47. 3.
- c.  $\text{א}$  being weak,  $\text{ֶ}$  and  $\text{ֶֿ}$  are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פְּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mġ-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—băy-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yġ-rġbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רְבוּ (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šġ—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-çġ'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. י (ô) is contracted from יוּ; תּוֹצֵא is like תִּרְשֵׁא (65).

b. Hġph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִנָּה—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִן *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִנָּהּ, לְמִינוּ.

b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בַּהֶמָּה—b'hġ-mā—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-rġ-mġš—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֹהֵן (11).

b. רְמֵשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רְמִישָׁת (110).

127. וְחַיַּת-אָרֶץ—w'hă-y'thō+'ġ-rġç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּה is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.  
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוּ, but ׀ under ך has become ׀ and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאֲרָמָה—hā-ʾdhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.  
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.  
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.  
 d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמּוֹ for לְאִמּוֹ	חִיָּה	פָּרוֹ	וְכֵהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרָמֶשׂ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלֹא	לְמִים

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; ׀ (ăw) becomes ô; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
3. § 42. 1—3<sup>1</sup> The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (103) <b>אֲדָמָה</b> <i>ground</i>     | (107) <b>פָּרָה</b> <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) <b>בְּהֵמָה</b> <i>cattle</i>    | (108) <b>רָבָה</b> <i>he-multiplied</i>    |
| (105) <b>בֵּרַךְ</b> <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) <b>רִמֵּשׁ</b> <i>creeper</i>        |
| (106) <b>מָלֵא</b> <i>he-filled</i>    |  |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* )(-*them*; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* )(+-*the-seas*; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* )(+-*the-creeper upon+the-ground*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וַהֲעִיף יְעֹפֶף**; (2) **וַתּוֹצֵא** **וַתּוֹצֵא** **הָאָרֶץ** **אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה** **וְאֶת-**; (3) **הָאָרֶץ** **רִשָּׁא** **וַעֲשָׂב** **וַעֲנַן**; (4) **וַיִּבְרַךְ** **אֶת-כָּל-רִמֵּשׁ הָאֲדָמָה**; (5) **הָרִמֵּשׁ** **וְאֶת** **חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלֵא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **תּוֹצֵא**, (4) **בְּרַךְ**, (5) **לְמִינָהּ**, (6) **לְאֹמֶר**, (7) **וַתּוֹצֵא**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *bēn*, (5) *bēn+*, (6) *ré-mēs*, (7) *hă-y'thō*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) *'ăšēr*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

<sup>1</sup> Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a*, *b*, *c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָּ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אַתָּ. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרִמָּשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אַתֶּם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הַרְמִשֵּׁת (110).

### 2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nä-'asé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ך takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וַתִּרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'cāl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ם; suffix נוּ.
- The accent ף is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- כ has Ḍ. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמּוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.
- The vowel ף under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְנַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְנָה; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הרִמֵּשׁ הרִמֵּשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב in; צִלְמִי, see 132. a; ך his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זִרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלֵּם—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זִרְעִי, but זִרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֵרְבוּ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-thô—(*-him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָרֶם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וְכַבְּשָׁה—w'khī-bh'sû-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ך and; כַּבֵּשׁ for כַּבְּשׁוּ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; ה־ *her*; the root being כַּבֵּשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r'dhû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ׀ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדֹגַת—bī-dh°ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּרֵגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדֹמֹתָנוּ	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	צֶלֶם	אֹתוֹ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּדֹמֹתָנוּ
בְּדֹגַת	בְּצִלְמוֹ	צֶלְמוֹ	אֹתָם	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	בְּדֹגַת
וְרָדוֹ בְּדֹגַת	צֶלְמָנוּ	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is הֶם, *them* הֵם or הִם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                  |                               |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i>        | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i>          | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i>      |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i>      | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i>     | ( <i>had-dominion</i> )       |

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:<sup>1</sup>—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;<sup>2</sup> (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image*? (11) *Who made this light*? (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth*? (13) *What did God create in beginning*?

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֲרָמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (5) מֶה-לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dâ-ghâ, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

<sup>1</sup> In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

<sup>2</sup> The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.



## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הֿ. (3) The accents  $\neg$ ,  $\dot{\neg}$ ,  $\underline{\neg}$ . (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel  $\neg$ . (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חֵית (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

## 2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hġn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thăt-tî—*I have given*:

- a. D. f. in תַּ is for נַ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.  
 b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;  
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;  
 מָשַׁל *he-ruled*, מָשַׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you (m.)*:

- a. Prep. has  $\neg$ , cf. לָכֶם (45), לָהֶם (141).  
 b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră'—*seedling seed*:

- a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.  
 b. On  $\neg$  under ע read § 42. 2. d.  
 c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent ( $\neg$ ), § 38. 2.

149. וַיְהִי—yġh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

- a. Observe the Méthěgh with  $\neg$  and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, הָיָה; הָ indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יָהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָ indicates fem.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. זֹרַע (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46), and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשְּׁשִׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּת	נִתְּתִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אִשָּׁר	וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ׀ and ׀ have become ׀ and ׀ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Mäqqêph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ו is written ו before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. תִּי for כִּי = I; כֶּם for הֶם = you; וְ for הוּא = him.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.  
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with dis-  
 junctive accent preceding.  
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēs-forte compensative and conjunctive.  
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq and Rāphé.  
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*  
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of  
 the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of  
 waters.

כָּל-נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֵגַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

**Principle 3.**—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

**Principle 4.**—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (5) הָיְתָה הַיְבִשָּׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (6) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עוֹף; (7) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמְּאֹרֹת; (8) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (9) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דֹּגַת הַיָּם; (10) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יֶרֶק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בָּקָר, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּינָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) hāmî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ëllé.

## LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וְיִהְיֶה and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶיָה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

#### I. VERBS.

רָדָה <sup>26</sup>	קוּה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	יָצָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>22</sup>	אֹר <sup>*15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>*20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	דָּשָׂא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
רָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	מָלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַץ <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>22</sup>	מָשַׁל <sup>18</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

דְּקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	לֵל <sup>5</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	בִּהְמָה <sup>24</sup>	אָרֶם <sup>26</sup>
שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>13</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	לִילָה <sup>5</sup>	חֶשֶׁךְ <sup>2</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	אֲרָמָה <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	מָאֵד <sup>31</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	בִּקְרָה <sup>5</sup>	אוֹר <sup>3</sup>
שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>	עֶרֶב <sup>5</sup>	מֵאוֹר <sup>14</sup>	יְבִשָּׁה <sup>9</sup>	גְּדוֹל <sup>16</sup>	אוֹת <sup>14</sup>
שָׁנִי <sup>8</sup>	עֹשֶׁב <sup>11</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	דָּגָה <sup>26</sup>	אֶחָד <sup>5</sup>
שָׁנִים <sup>16</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>2</sup>	מַיִם <sup>2</sup>	יָם <sup>10</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	אֶכְלָה <sup>29</sup>
שָׁרִץ <sup>20</sup>	פָּרִי <sup>11</sup>	מִין <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	דִּישָׁא <sup>11</sup>	אֵל- <sup>9</sup>
שָׁשִׁי <sup>31</sup>	מִשְׁלָה <sup>26</sup>	מִשְׁלָה <sup>16</sup>	כֹּכַב <sup>26</sup>	הָ- <sup>1</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>
תַּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>	קִטָּן <sup>16</sup>	מֶן <sup>7</sup>	כּוֹכַב <sup>16</sup>	הִנֵּה <sup>29</sup>	יָרִץ <sup>1</sup>
תַּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>	רְאשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	מִקּוֹה <sup>10</sup>	כִּי <sup>4</sup>	וְ- <sup>1</sup>	יָאִשֶׁר <sup>7</sup>
תִּנְךָ <sup>6</sup>	רְבִיעִי <sup>19</sup>	מִקּוֹם <sup>9</sup>	כָּל <sup>21</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	אֵת <sup>1</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>	רוּחַ <sup>2</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	כֵּן <sup>7</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בֶּ- <sup>1</sup>
תַּנִּין <sup>21</sup>	רִמָּשׁ <sup>24</sup>	נִקְבָה <sup>27</sup>	כִּנָּף <sup>21</sup>	חֵיה <sup>20</sup>	כְּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of ׀, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ו, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppîq and Rāphē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a*, *b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun ; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1–3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95);  
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

\* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

## 2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ (114), יָקוּ (55):  
 a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.

b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.

c. Root is כִּלָּה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָא—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):  
 a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.

b. צָבָא *host*, but צָבָאִם *host-their*, ׀ under צ becoming ׀ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.

c. ם(׀) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכַל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ, וִיכְלוּ:

a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'el of כִּלָּה (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from י because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

a. The accent ֿ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. רֹאשִׁית, זְרַעוּ:

a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The ׀ of ל (in abs. form) becomes ׀, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.

c. The abs. has הַ׀, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּבְרָא:

a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ׀ in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The ֿ in this word is ō (tone-long), not ô.

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּבְרָךְ, וַיִּכְלוּ:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.



- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in וִיבְרַךְ, וִיִּהְיֶה, וִיבִלְוּ.  
 b. The root is קָרַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.  
 c. The first radical has ׀, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.  
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in יִקְרַשׁ and יִבְרַךְ, and note that the latter has ׀ instead of ׀, because ׀ refuses D. f., and ׀ instead of ׀, because the accent is on the penult.  
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. יָשַׁבְתָּ—*he-rested*; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא, עָשָׂה:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb יָשַׁבְתָּ.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ׀, because of following ׀, § 47. 3.  
 b. יַעֲשֶׂה is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.  
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרַךְ but יְבָרֵךְ	יִבְרַךְ	מֵאֹרֶת but מְאֹרֶת	יָשַׁבְתָּ
מִלְאָכָה but מְלַאכְתּוֹ	מִלְאָכָה	גִּדְלִים but גִּדֵּל	יָקוּוּ
כָּל but כֹּל	כָּל-	אֲדָמָה but אֲדָם	יִקְרַשׁ
אֵת but אֶת	אֵת-	צִבְאִים but צִבָּא	יִבְלְוּ
זָרַע but זֶרַע	זָרַעוּ	כִּנְפִים but כִּנָּף	יִבְדֵּל

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ě, of ē to ě, of ō to ȳ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ° (׀ to ׀), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl' Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has  $\bar{o}$  for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and  $\neg$  under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has  $\neg$  under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical)  $\neg$  under the first radical; the Hīph'il has  $\neg$  under the preformative.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of  $\neg$  to  $\neg$  in the forms

קִטְּלִיתָ, קִטְּלִיתָ]

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכֶתּוֹ*; (2) *מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי*; (3) *שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי*; (4) *זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-כֹּן שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of *שָׁבַת* and *וַיִּבְרָא* and *וַיִּקְדָּשׁ*. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

## LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) *אֶרֶץ* (62); (2) *יְהִיָּה* (149); (3) *הָאֲדָמָה* (129); (4) *פָּנִי* (13).

### 2. NOTES.

165. *אֵלֶּה*—these; cf. *זֶה* (m.), *זֹאת* (f.).

166. *תּוֹלְדוֹת*—generations-of; cf. *מֵאֲרֹת*.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in *ד* shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal,  
§ 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּוּ, צָבָאָם:
- a. בְּ pointed with Šwâ; ׀ same as in צָבָאָם (157).
  - b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ׀ is added, § 36. 3. a.
  - c. הִבְרָא has D. f. *in* and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nīph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
  - d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.
168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.
169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוֹה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.
170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.
171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוֹה:
- a. The accent ׀ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ׀ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R<sup>b</sup>hî(ā)', § 24. 5. b.
172. טַרְם—tē-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.
173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:
- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.
  - b. The ׀ under ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
  - c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.
174. לֹא—lô'—not; cf. יֹאמֶר, זֹאת.
175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:
- a. Here are three radicals, making מָטַר *he-rained*.
  - b. The prefix הִ (originally הֶ) indicates the Hīph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
  - c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִבְדֹּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.
176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has  $\bar{—}$ , where מ of מָשַׁל, a similar form, has  $\bar{—}$ , because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes  $\bar{—}$ , as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is  $\bar{—}$ , but in this word it is  $\bar{—}$ , because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original  $\bar{—}$  is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'îl forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to  $\bar{—}$  (cf. הַמָּטִיר), so an original  $\bar{—}$  has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\bar{—}$ .

d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has  $\bar{—}$ , but in יַעֲלֶה it has  $\bar{—}$ , § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הַמָּטִיר:

a. Another Hīph'îl Perf., as indicated by הִ; root הִשָּׁקָה.

b. The ך here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הַמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְשָׂא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel = rather than ˉ or ˊ.

93. The Hīph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel = except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to ˉ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally ˉ, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to ˉ.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ā. In the cases cited above, note how = before נ and in pause has been heightened to ˉ; while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ה, ח, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ˉ.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. *a, b*, 2. *a, b.* and N., Origin and use of the Pī'el stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. *a, b.* and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. *a*, 6 *a, b*, Origin and use of the Hīthpā'el st.
4. § 65. 1. *b*, 2. *a, b*, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 36. 4. *a, b*, Attenuation of = to ˉ.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדְּשׁ in Hithpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place;* (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified;* (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created;* (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field;* (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days;* (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land);* (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field;* (8) *These generations;* (9) *This earth;* (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלֵל אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) בְּרִגְתָּ הָיִם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D.1. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niph'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of — to -. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא, and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבַד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלְתָּ. (16) The form קָטַלְתֶּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

## 2. NOTES.

182. וַיֵּצֵר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר :

- a. The first ' is the preformative, the second, the radical.  
b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יֵצֵר *he-formed*.  
c. The ם under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. מִתְחַת, יָצָח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יָצָח :

- a. For יָנַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָחַח.  
b. On ׀ instead of ׀ before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפִּי—*b'äp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

- a. אף *nose*; אֲפִים *nostrils*; אֲפִי *his-nostrils*.  
b. Learn that יָ, pronounced āw (the ' having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.  
c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š'māth—breath-of*; cf. דָּגַת, חַיָּת :

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הָ goes back to the orig. תָּ; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטֵּעַ—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח :

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶגְן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עֶרֶב :

- a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.  
b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. *a*.



191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיֵּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has ־ under ' instead of ־.

b. The ־ under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'āl (except in Perf.).

c. יַבְדֵּל has ־ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ־; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד—*nəḥ-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in נִ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nīph'āl.

c. On the vowel ־ see § 42. 2. c; on ־, § 71. 2.

196. לְמַרְאֵה . . . לְמַאֲכָל—*for-sight . . . for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מִ; cf. מִקְוֶה, מִקְוִים; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-ḥăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in חַ, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ־, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קֶדֶם	עֵרֶב	שָׂרָץ	עֵדֶן	חֵשֶׁךְ

---

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\overline{\text{e}}$  (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\overline{\text{i}}$  (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\overline{\text{u}}$  (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented  $\overline{\text{e}}$  in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2,            | Origin and use of the Hīph'āl stem.                    |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4,                                  | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem.                    |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2,                                  | Origin and use of the Nīph'āl stem.                    |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166).         |
| 5. § 106. 1,                                    | Origin of Segholates.                                  |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N.</i> ,                         | To what are ä, ĭ, ŭ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of בָּרַךְ), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Niph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (2) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (3) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן; (4) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמְיָח כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (5) הַבְּדִילָה; (6) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילָוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\bar{a}$  and  $\bar{e}$  in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יָֿ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יִבְדֵּל and יִצְמַח. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'īl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ĕ.

## LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

## 2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

- a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

- a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.  
b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

- a. Note the Zāqēph-qātōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּרִיל:

- a. Like הַבְּרִיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.  
b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.  
c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

- a. D. f. in and ā under פ indicate at once the Nīph'al.  
b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רַב־עֵי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from ראשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ:

- a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחִוּלָּה—hă-h<sup>a</sup>wî-lā—the *Havilah* :

- a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֵשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֵשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אֶרֶם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z<sup>a</sup>hăbh—and-gold-of:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š<sup>a</sup>wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.  
 b. Comp'd Š<sup>a</sup>wâ under ך, though not a guttural, after ך, § 32. 3. d.  
 c. Méthēgh with ך before compound Š<sup>a</sup>wâ, § 18. 3.  
 d. וְזָהָב or, as it would be without ך, זָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ך, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.  
 e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחִשָּׁךְ:

- a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

- b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדִלָּה—hăb-b<sup>a</sup>dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהֶם—'é-bhēn hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

- a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

- b. Helping-vowel in first is ך, in second, after ה, =, § 37. 2. a.

217. חֲדָקָל—hîd-dé-qăl—Tigris (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּכֵךְ:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

- b. Qăl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמַת—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

- a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

- b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is Euphrates.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֶאָחֵז	חָיָה	abs., but	חַיָּת	const.
סָבַב	וָיָהֵב	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הִלֵּךְ	שֶׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָרָמָה	abs., but	קָרַמַת	const.

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqêph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תִּי; but this has been changed to תִּי, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4, Remarks on the terminations יָ, וְ, תִּי.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- הוא הסבב He or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
- ויהב הארץ ההוא And the gold of THAT land.
- והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

**Principle 5.**—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נִהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) יִצְרָת אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפֶר; (5) לֹא יִרְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) סִבֵּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (7) הַשָּׁבֶתִּי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי; (8) שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **נ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוּת** with **הַבְּדִיל** and **עֲשׂוֹת**. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **נָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הָ**, and **תָּ**. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of **יָשַׁבְתָּ**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִטַּע**.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפַּח** (184); (2) **לְאָמֶר** (115); (3) **מִקְרָם** (190); (4) **הַרְעַת** (198); (5) **וַרְעָ** (199).

## 2. NOTES.

221. **וַיִּקַּח**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיִּטַּע**:

a. For **וַיִּלְקַח**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **נ**), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural **ח** has = (ä) before it, rather than **ō**, § 42. 2. b.

222. **וַיִּנְחָהוּ**—*wäy-yän-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The **ו** is Wāw Consec.; **הוּ** is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is **נָוַח** *to-rest*; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. **וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ**—*l'ô-bh-dhâh û-l'ô-šô-m'râh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; **ו** before **ל** becomes **לְ**, § 49. 2.

c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The **ַ** under **ע** and **ש**, if it were **ā**, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.



- e. הָ is a contraction of הָ; cf. י for הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.  
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ō is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ɔ, § 74. 3. a. (2).  
 g. The syllables לַע and לִש are *half-open*, and the Š'wās under כ and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. בָּלָה from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.  
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.  
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.  
 d. צִוָּה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'a-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.  
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלַּח) = 'akhōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.  
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלַּח (ô) and מִשְׁלַּח (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.  
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִמֶּנּוּ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מִן reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּא; מִמֶּנּוּ הוּא = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in מ, § 51. 5. b, and = is deflected to מִן.  
 b. D. l. in מ and in מ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—'akhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ה, אָכַל (ô), § 74. 3. a. (1).  
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַל, (3) form before ה (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ô).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tā-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—*h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Šwâ.

233. לָבַדּוּ—to or in-separation-his: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה לּוֹ—'ê-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ê-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֶזֶר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כִּנְגַדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כ, נָגַד, ך.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיְבַדֵּל	יִקְוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹא	אָכְלָהּ
וַיַּפֵּחַ	וַיְבָרֵךְ	תִּדְרֹשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָהּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ⚭) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hīph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ⚭ under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ȃ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ȃ.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,*<sup>1</sup> *they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,*<sup>2</sup> *they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *אָכַל תֹּאכַל*; (2) *מָוֶת תָּמוּת*; (3) *יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה*; (4) *עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם אֶכְלֶךָ מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת*; (5) *לָאָדָם עֹזר כְּנֻדָּו*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

<sup>1</sup> Use the root פָּרַךְ (in Niphal). <sup>2</sup> Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthégh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָרְמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֹזֵר בְּנִגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

### 2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Clearly a Hîph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of —, the preformative י has — in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lîr-'ôth—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רָאָה is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes —, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בּוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle<sup>1</sup> 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
- b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix םth.
- c. R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, קָרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁכַח, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—and-(he)-caused-to-fall:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּכְדֹּל, in Hiph'il.
- b. Root נִפַּל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פֿ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šân—and-he-slept; cf. וַיִּיצֵר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—one: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mîç-çă-l'ô-thāw—from-ribs-his:

- a. The מֵן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צִלְעָת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. יוֹ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yîç-gôr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֵּר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—instead-of-her:

<sup>1</sup> That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחֲ; the fem. suf., תִּה.   
 b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחַתְּהָ becomes תַּחַתְּהִי; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאָרֶץ	הָאָרֶץ	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מֵצָא	וַיִּלְאָרֶם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁרָה	שִׁמּוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthëgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀̄̄ Zāqēph gādhôl, ׀̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-21.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֶה-שְּׁמִי; (2) מֶה-שְּׁמוֹ; (3) מֶה-יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לִמִּי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרָתִי; (6) יִצְרָתְךָ אֲתָה; (7) בְּבִהֵמָה וּבְחַיִּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְדֹגַת הַיָּם; (8) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֵצַר כְּנֻגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with א as their third radical. (3) Verbs with ב as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מן**. (6) The accents *Zāqēph qātōn*, *Zāqēph gādhôl*, and *R'bhî(ă)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The *ô* from *â*. (11) The *ô* from *aw*.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָרֶם** (131); (2) **בִּשָּׁר** (250); (3) **מִ** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

### 2. NOTES.

**252.** **וַיִּבֶן**—wăy-yî-bhên—*and-(he)-built*; cf. **יָרַב**:

a. Shortened from **יִבְנֶה** (root **בָּנָה**), as **יָרַב** from **יִרְבֶּה** (root **רָבָה**).

b. The ending **ה־** is *always* rejected from verbal forms with *Wāw* Consecutive; so **וְהָיוּ**, not **וְהָיָה**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, not **וַיַּעֲשֶׂה**.

c. **יִבֶן** is difficult to pronounce, so **־** is inserted under **ב**, § 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root **בָּנָה** *build*, come **בֵּן** *son*, **בַּת** *daughter*.

**253.** **הַצֵּלַע**—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. **צִלְעַת** (248).

**254.** **לָקַח**—*he-took*; cf. the Qāl Impf. **יִקַּח** (221).

**255.** **לְאִשָּׁה**—l'îš-šā—*for-woman*; cf. **אִישׁ** (v. 23).

**256.** **וַיְבֵאָהּ**—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:

a. Root **בָּא**; cf. **וַיָּבֵא** (238); D. f. omitted from **י**.

b. The **ה־** is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; **־** may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The **־** is *î*, though written defectively.

d. In **וַיָּבֵא** **־** stands, because before the tone; but in **וַיְבֵאָהּ**, this **־** has become **־**, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

**257.** **זֹאת**—zô th—*this* (f.); cf. **אֵלֶּה** (165), § 52. 1. c.

**258.** **הַפֶּעַם**—hăp-pă-'ăm—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Segholate, original *ă* retained, § 106. 2. a.



- b.  $\text{־}$  used as a helping-vowel instead of  $\text{־}$ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. *a.*  
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מַעְצְמִי—mē-‘aṣā-māy—from-bones-my:

- a.* מִ for מֵן; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.  
*b.* מַעְצְמִי is the form taken by עֵצֶם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. *a.* (1); 125. 4. *c.*

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרִית, גְּדִלִים:

- a.* Not בְּשָׁרִי, but בִּשְׁרִי; cf. 256. *d.*, § 32. 1. *c.*  
*b.* A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person *sg.*

261. יִקְרָא—yīq-qā-rē’—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

- a.* Nīph. Impf. 3 m. *sg.* of the verb קָרָא *call*.  
*b.* Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic  $\text{־}$  under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ-זֹאת—lū-qḥāz+zô th—was-taken+this:

- a.*  $\text{־}$  indicates Pū‘āl; comp’d Š‘wâ under ק, tho’ not a guttural.  
*b.* הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. *sg.*; cf. הִיחָה.  
*c.* D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp’d Š‘wâ.  
*d.* D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. *b.*

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for רִבָּה	מֵאֲרִית but מִאֲוֹר	עֵרֵב
יִבְנֵה for בִּנָּה	בִּשְׁרִי but בְּשָׁרִי	זֵרַע
יַעֲשֵׂה for עֲשֵׂה	יִכָּא but יָכֵא	פָּעַם

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š‘wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel ( $\text{־}$  or  $\text{־}$ ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăhs.

### 5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִכִּי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אַתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִיחֶנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

### 6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. <i>a, c,</i> | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3,           | The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles.  |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>b, c,</i> | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.   |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3,     | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.      |
| 5. § 64. 1—3,            | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.     |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes,  | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives    |

### 7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'el), *sanctified* (Pū'al), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) עֲצָמוֹ; (2) עֵצִים אַחֵר; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַבָּמִים; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הִנֵּהר יָצָא מֵעֵרֶן; (7) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters :—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written :—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'al stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.

## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. **עַל-כֵּן**—*upon+so, = therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. **יַעֲזֹב**—*yă-‘zöbh+—he-shall-forsake+:*

a. For **יַעֲזֹב**, but before Mäqqēph ֹ becomes ֹ; root **עֹזַב**.

b. **יַעֲזֹב** instead of **יַעֲזֹב** (cf. **יִקְטֹל**), because the guttural ע prefers (1)  $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}$ , and (2)  $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}$ , §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb **עֹזַב**; synopsis in Qāl, **עֹזַב, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹב, עֹזַב, עֹזַב, עֹזַב, עֹזַב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—*‘ā-bhîw—father-his:*

a. **אָב** *father*; י־ is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of **הוּ** *his* or *him*; cf. י in **אָפִיו**.

266. **אִמּוֹ**—*‘îm-mô—mother-his:*

a. **אִם** *mother*; י־, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before **ו**, **מ** is doubled;  $\text{—}$  is consequently shortened to  $\text{—}$ , § 28. 3.

267. **וַיִּדְבֵּק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, **דְּבֹק, דְּבֹק, דְּבֹק, דְּבֹק, דְּבֹק, דְּבֹק, דְּבֹק**.

b. י with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. י־ with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—*b-‘îš-tô—in-wife-his:*

a. An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִיוּ**—*wăy-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Šwâ under **ה** is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with  $\text{—}$ , to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. **ה**.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb **הָיָה**, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—*(the) two-of-them, = they-two*; cf. **שְׁנֵי**:

a. **שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.

b. **הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עֲרוּמִים**—*‘rûm-mîm—naked:*

a. The Šwâ under **ע**, because of distance from the tone.

b. The י must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect *full* writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְהִיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנִים	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהִיוּ	אֵת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

### 2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

### 3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	He will write to us.
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	She will write to thee (f.).
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	Thou (m.) wilt write to him.
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אַתָּה	Thou (f.) wilt write to her.
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	I will write to thee (m.).
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	They (m.) will write to me.
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	They (f.) will write to you (f.).
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָם	Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתָן	Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	We will write to you (m.).

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 75,                          | General View of the Strong Verb. |
| 2. § 75. R's 1—7,                 | Characteristics of Stems.        |
| 3. § 77. 1. <i>a</i> — <i>c</i> , | Guttural Verbs.                  |
| 4. § 77. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Contracted Verbs.                |
| 5. § 77. 3. <i>a</i> — <i>f</i> , | Quiescent Verbs.                 |

**Note 1.**—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Impv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

**Note 2.**—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

**Note 3.**—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nīph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'ēl and Hīph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ; (4) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī. and Pū.;* (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Qāl, Nī. and Hī.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīthp.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĭ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ĕ and ĭ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקִיחַ *to-cause-to-drink*.]

#### I. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מָוֶת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַד <sup>9</sup>	אָכַל <sup>16</sup>
שׁוּם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטָר <sup>5</sup>	יָרַע <sup>9</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַד <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	מָצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>7</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	צָוָה <sup>16</sup>	סָגַר <sup>21</sup>	נִיחַ <sup>15</sup>	יָשַׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקַח <sup>6</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַד <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	כָּלָה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָקַח <sup>15</sup>	הָלַךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁיחַ <sup>5</sup>	צִבְאָ <sup>1</sup>	נִגְדַּ <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>22</sup>	אֵב <sup>24</sup>
שִׁבְעִי <sup>2</sup>	עֲלֵעַ <sup>21</sup>	נִהַר <sup>10</sup>	טָרַם <sup>5</sup>	בֵּר <sup>18</sup>	אֲבִן <sup>12</sup>
שָׁהִם <sup>12</sup>	קָדַם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּרִלַח <sup>12</sup>	אֵד <sup>6</sup>
שָׁם <sup>8</sup>	קִדְמָה <sup>14</sup>	עֵזַר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בִּשָּׁר <sup>21</sup>	אֵין <sup>5</sup>
שָׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עָפַר <sup>7</sup>	מֵאֲכָל <sup>9</sup>	גֵּן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
תּוֹלְדָה <sup>4</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֵצִים <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אִם <sup>24</sup>
תִּרְדְּמָה <sup>21</sup>	שָׁדָה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מְלֹאכָה <sup>2</sup>	יָהּ <sup>4</sup>	אָף <sup>7</sup>
		פָּעַם <sup>23</sup>	מִרְאָה <sup>9</sup>	יָהֵב <sup>11</sup>	אֲרֻבָּעָה <sup>10</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30.             | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30.            | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4.            |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ĩ, ũ, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the    |
| 2. N. [and N. 2.                 | Pī'el stem, § 59. 1, 2.          |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36.         | 8. Formation and force of the    |
| 3. a, b.                         | Pū'āl stem, § 59. 3, 4.          |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36.            | 4. a, b.                         |



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'ēl stem, § 59. 5, 6.    | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3.      |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5.         |
| 11. Formation and force of the Niph'al stem, § 61. 1, 2.     | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2.     |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4.           | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4.         | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3.                    |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3.            | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7.        |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2.            | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3.               |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4.     | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1.                             |

#### 4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלת<sup>3</sup> = קטלת<sup>3</sup>, קטלת<sup>2</sup>, קטלת<sup>1</sup>.]

- (1) קטלת<sup>3</sup>, (2) תקטלי<sup>5</sup>, (3) קטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (6) הקטלת<sup>4</sup>, (7) יקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (8) התקטלנו, (9) התקטלנה, (10) התקטלת<sup>2</sup>, (11) קטול<sup>2</sup>, (12) הקטלה, (13) אקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (14) הקטלתם<sup>2</sup>, (15) הקטל<sup>7</sup>, (16) יתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (17) התקטל<sup>3</sup>, (18) יקטילו<sup>1</sup>, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי<sup>1</sup>, (21) תקטלנה<sup>12</sup>, (22) התקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (23) תקטל<sup>10</sup>, (24) מקטל<sup>3</sup>, (25) הקטילו<sup>2</sup>, (26) התקטלה, (27) נקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (28) תתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (31) אתקטל<sup>5</sup>, (32) נקטלה, (33) קטול<sup>5</sup>, (34) אקטל<sup>5</sup>, (35) אתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (36) תקטילי<sup>1</sup>, (37) נקטלת<sup>2</sup>, (38) תקטלו<sup>5</sup>, (39) נתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (40) מתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (41) תקטילו<sup>1</sup>, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (44) תתקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (45) קטלתי<sup>3</sup>, (46) קטל<sup>5</sup>, (47) נקטל<sup>7</sup>, (48) תתקטלנה<sup>2</sup>.

(49) <sup>2</sup>התקטלו, (50) <sup>2</sup>הקטלנו, (51) נקטלתי, (52) <sup>2</sup>קטלי, (53) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (54) <sup>6</sup>קטלת, (55) <sup>5</sup>יקטלו, (56) הקטילי, (57) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (58) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (59) <sup>10</sup>קטל, (60) <sup>3</sup>קטלה, (61) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (62) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (63) <sup>3</sup>קטלתם, (64) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (65) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (66) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (67) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן, (68) <sup>2</sup>הקטלתן.

## LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) <sup>2</sup>מ. (49); (2) <sup>2</sup>כל (108); (3) <sup>2</sup>חַיַּת (128); (4) <sup>2</sup>הַשָּׂרֵה (171); (5) <sup>2</sup>מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (6) <sup>2</sup>עֵץ (70); (7) <sup>2</sup>הֶגֶן (189); (8) <sup>2</sup>בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) <sup>2</sup>אִשָּׁה (255).

### 2. NOTES.

273. <sup>2</sup>וְהַנָּחִישׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. <sup>2</sup>הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb <sup>2</sup>הָיָה; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, <sup>2</sup>קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. <sup>2</sup>עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. <sup>2</sup>עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb <sup>2</sup>עָשָׂה; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, <sup>2</sup>קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. <sup>2</sup>אֵף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. <sup>2</sup>אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' verb <sup>2</sup>אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, <sup>2</sup>קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. <sup>2</sup>תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-khîlû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. <sup>2</sup>וַיֹּאמֶר:

*a*. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. *m*.

*b*. The א, as in <sup>2</sup>וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

*c*. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. <sup>2</sup>וַתֹּאמֶר—wät-tô'-mër—*and-she-said*:

*a*. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).  
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.  
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. ך, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אָנַחְנוּ.  
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.  
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb תִּקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thig-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.  
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).  
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ן and ל' gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך (ן) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.  
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ך is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הִיא	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הַיֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַיֵּן	וַיִּבְדֵּל

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to  $\bar{\tau}$ .

125. The prefix ת with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthěgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. <i>a. b.</i> ,    | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. <i>a. b.</i> ,    | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 73. 3. <i>a. b.</i> ,    | The verbal form employed.             |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2,                | Peculiarities of verbs פ"א.           |
| 6. § 89,                      | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנְחִישׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

**Principle 6.**—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֶׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת תִּשְׁבֹּת; (3) וַיִּקְרָא; (4) הִלְכֹתִי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (5) יַעֲלֶה וַאֲמַר; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ; (7) וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעַה; (8) וַיִּפְּרוּ וַיִּמְלְאוּ; (9) וַאֲמַרְתָּ; (10) וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעַה; (11) וַיִּפְּרוּ וַיִּמְלְאוּ; (12) וַאֲמַרְתָּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms שָׂרָצוּ (1:21),<sup>2</sup> יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרֵל (1:4), יִקְרָא (2:3).

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פֿ. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פֿ. (7) Hīph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of לִ' Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Mäqqēph.

<sup>1</sup> The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup> These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוּן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) יָרַע (199);  
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

## 2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ"י and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The ׀ under י is Pāthāh-furtive, § 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'akhô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלְךָ :

- a. The ׀ under כ is ô shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אֲכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ׀ is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

- b. The ׀ is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 123. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ׀, so written before a consonant with Šwâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְאֵהָ—wât-tê-rê'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵהָ *and-(he)-saw* :

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תִּרְאֶ; then a helping ך־ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ך־, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תִּצְחֶה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמַד<sup>1</sup>—nĕh-mādh—*desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטַל, but the ך־ has become ך־ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. לַהֲשִׁיל—l'has-kîl—to-make-wise:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁבַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, יִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, מִפְּרִי—note the ך־ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִי—from-its-fruit: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּתֵן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָ, must be âh, not āh.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

יָתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמַר	נִפְקְחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בְּאַלְהֵים	נִחְמַד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending יָ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נִ.

<sup>1</sup> The point in נִ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wâ is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of ' to ה.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עטל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עמר *stand*, (2) עבר *serve*, (3) חזק *be strong*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

הִם יֹדֵעַ אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing* = For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.

**Principle 7.**—The participle is often used for the present tense.

**Principle 8.**—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."



## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לַקַּחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתֵּתֶן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יֵתֵן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) הָאִישׁ יִחְמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִי-אֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נִחְמַד, נֶעֱשֶׂה, נָעֲשָׂה, עָבַד.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of ׀ and ׀. (9) Synopses of verbs 'פ' guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs 'פ' guttural.

## LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);  
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הִנֵּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּ:

- a. Nīph'al (note D. f. *in* and פַּ *under* Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ' guttural root פִּקַּח; corresponding form תִּקְטֹלְנָה.

301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh'û—*and-they-knew*:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פִּ"ו and לִ"ו gut. verb יָדַע *know*.  
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).  
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—*naked*: irregular plural of עֵרִם.

304. הֵם—hēm—*they (m.)*: cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yîth-p'rû—*and-they-sewed*:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטֹלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.  
 b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.

306. עֵלָה—'êlê—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—*fig-tree*: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה *and-he-made*.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—qôl—*voice*; cf. כֹּל (kôl) *all*.

311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hîthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

313. אֵיכָּה—'āy-yék-kā—*where-(art)-thou?*:

- a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3),

b. כֶּה, a fuller writing for כָּ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā-'î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*.

a. ן, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (ˊ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîphhâ (ˊ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ê-hā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîph'āl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ gut. and א"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאִירָא	יָתַפְרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בָנִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יָתַחֲבֵא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאִירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ן, before the *first* person (א), becomes ן.

134. Of two Š'wâs in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĭ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hîthpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nîph'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for ä.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'י gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nl., or Hithp.) *in the garden*; (4)

*This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הַתְּחִבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7–10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7–10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרַכְתֶּם, מְרַחֲפֶת, וַיְבָרַךְ, נִאֲלִי, יִבְחַר, שָׁחַת**.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs **פ'י** in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'al and Hîthpā'el stems in this Lesson. (4) **ו** before **א**. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs **ע'** guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs **ע'** guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb **קָטַל**. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11–14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הַנָּחָשׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂדֶה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכֵל** (228).

## 2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח:
- a. Hiph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָגַד *make known*.
- b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, יָגִיד, הִגִּיר, הִגֵּר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.
319. אֶתְּהָ—pausal for אֶתְּהָ, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. מִן—h'mîn—?—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çw-wî-thî-khā—I *commanded-thee*; cf. וִיצוֹ:
- a. P'el Perf. 1 sg. of the פ"י verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
- b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. ה' = I; ך = *thee*; D. f. in ך, characteristic of P'el.
322. לֹבְלֹתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אָכַל—'akhöl+—(to)-*eat*: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:
- a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
- b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—with-me: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hî' nā-th'nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
- a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וָאֵכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵירָא:
- a. אָכַל is for אָאֵכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
- b. •ן, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ן before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-*hast-done*; ת=thou(f.); on ' see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁאִנִּי—hîš-šî-'ā-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,  
 § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. **הִשִּׂיא**, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נִשָּׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 84. 2. b.

**331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת**—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, S'ghōltā, § 24. 3.

**332. אָרוּר**—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 71. 1. c.

**333. גִּחְוֹנָה**—*thy-belly*; cf. **מֵאֲרֵלִים** :

a. The **ו** of **גִּחְוֹנָה** becomes **וּ** when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The **ô** is written defectively; the suffix is **ה** with **וּ**.

**334. תֵּלֶךְ**—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is **הִלַּךְ**, or **יָלַךְ**, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטֹל**.

**335. יָמֵי**—*days-of*; sg. **יּוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמַי**.

**336. חַיֵּיךָ**—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים** :

a. On the vowel **יְ** (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אֲכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׂיא	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּתָה	אֲכַלְתָּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מֶה** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou (m.)*, **ת** = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mäqqēph.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

143. In pause  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for  $\text{ä}$ .
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāh-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of  $\text{—}$  in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1. 2. The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I score (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכַל בֵּן-הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עֵשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הִשָּׂא הַנָּחִישׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וְהָאָכַל; (4)



מֶה־נָּתַנָּה (6); הִגְדֵּל אֶתְּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הֶמֶן־הַמִּים לִקְחָתָּהּ  
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יִפָּח, יִצְמַח, יִזְרַע, הִשְׁבַּעְתָּ, יָדַעְתָּ, שָׂמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs פ"י in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ן before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) ת and תה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ל' guttural. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the ל' guttural verb קָטַח.

## LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

### 1. NOTES.

337. וְאֵיְבָה—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אֵיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being יָשִׁית (ע"י) put:  
a. Observe the Rbhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זֶרַע—thy-seed; זֶרַעָה her-seed; cf. זֶרַעוּ his-seed.

340. יִשְׁפָּךְ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשְׁפָּנּוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שָׁךְ is יִשְׁךְ (3 m. sg.), תִּשְׁךְ (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under י and ת becomes ־.

c. ך with ־ = thee (m.); נּוּ is a strengthened form of הוּ him,  
§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עֶצְבוֹן—'ĕṣ-ṣ'bhô-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עֶצְבוֹן (root עֶצַב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עֶצְבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הָרוֹן—*thy-conception*: הָרוֹן with ך and —, see 344. b.

346. עֶצַב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תִּלְדִּי—tē-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ך, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes —, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root יָלַר = וָלַר; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלַּר, for יוֹלַר.

c. ת and ' are fragments of אָתִי, the older form of אַתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בֶּן *son*.

349. תִּשׁוּקָתָךְ—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תִּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תִּשׁוּקָתְךָ, suf. ך with —; cf. הָרִיךְ (345), עֶצְבוֹן (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes ך, § 124. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ—yîm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee* (f.):

a. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ for יִמְשַׁל before מֶאֱקֶפֶה, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל, כָּל.

b. כָּךְ = *in-thee* (f.); cf. כָּךְ *in-thee* (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—'îs-té-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתָּךְ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const. אִשְׁתְּ.

b. S'gholtā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Qāl Part. pass. of אָרַר *curse*.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bā-'\*bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.  
 b. ך with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N  
 c. D. l. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā ( ), § 22. 10.

354. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh'lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.  
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה**, a strengthened form of **הָ**, just as **נָו** (in **תְּשׁוּבָנוּ**) was for **נָהוּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>תְּשׁוּבָנוּ</b>	<b>עֲצֻבָּךְ</b>	<b>יִמְשַׁלְּכָךְ</b>	<b>אֲשֶׁתְּךָ</b>	<b>אָרוּר</b>
<b>תֹּאכְלֶנָּה</b>	<b>תְּשׁוּקָתְךָ</b>	<b>יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ</b>	<b>בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ</b>	<b>אָרוּרָה</b>

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָ**; the **הָ** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Māq-qēph becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. *a, b*, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. *a, b*, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'āl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נִגַּשׁ *approach*.

### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hi.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁקָתִי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) וְנָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (3) בָּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בְּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֵלֵהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) וְנָשׂ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבָרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגַּשׁ, יָפַח, יָטַע, תִּנָּח, יָקַח, תִּתֵּן, יִתֵּן, יִפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיר.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הָי, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of תָּ to é. (7) הָ and תָּ. (8) Loss of נָ. (9) Assimilation of נָ. (10) תָּ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

## 1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hīph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכֶלֶתְּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בְּזַעַת—b'zê-'āth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיָה—'äp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before הָ (or הָ) אֶפְיָ; cf. חִיָּה.

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פּ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-hēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶה—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תֵּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע"ו verb שׁוֹב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. תִּקְטֹל is for תִּקְטֹל, the  $\text{־}$  being attenuated, the  $\text{־}$  heightened.  
 c. תִּשְׁוֹב (corresponding to תִּקְטֹל) becomes תִּשְׁוֹב by contraction of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$  and heightening of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$ .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ gut., and הִיְתָה verb הִיָּה *be*, § 100. 4.  
 b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמְּךָ, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתֹנֹת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנִית.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by  $\text{־}$ .  
 b. The  $\text{־}$  under ב is î, though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, יִשְׁוֹבְךָ, לִקְחַתָּ, תִּשְׁוֹב, וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הִיְתָה, תִּשְׁוֹב.  
 2. Nominal Forms:—עוֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֵפֶר; לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

**Principle 10.**—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פֿ' .  
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final א in verbs א"ל.  
 4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial א in verbs א"ל.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs א"פ and א"ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) אָמַר *say*, (2) מָצָא *find*, (3) קָרָא *call*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'ēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשֶּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חַיָּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם; (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ; (4) עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (5) יָמוּת כָּל אֲשֶׁר; (6) בָּאִפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּרָא, גָּאֵל, תָּאֵל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בִּרְאָתָהּ, מִלְאָתָהּ, בִּרְאָתִי, גִּשְׁאֵךְ, מִלְאוֹ, יִקְרָא, תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form אָמוּ, אָם. (3) Peculiarities of verbs פֿ"א. (4) Inflection of אָטַל in Qāl Impf. (5) Peculiarities of verbs ל"א. (6) Synopses of קָטַל in various stems. (7) Inflection of קָטַל in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

### 1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מֵמֶנּוּ—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. אֶחָד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.  
b. מֵמֶנּוּ is for מִן reduplicated, and נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנּוּ.

374. לָרַעַת—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; לָ, § 47. 5.

375. וַיֹּחִי—wā-hăy—and-(he-should)-live:

- a. וַיֹּחִי is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the ו being pretonic, § 73. 2. b.  
b. וַיֹּחִי is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the וַיֹּחִי verb וַיֹּחִי *live*, § 86. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wā -y°šāl-l'ḥē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him:

- a D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from וַיִּשְׁלַח because it has not a full vowel.





**Principle 11.**—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs לָהֹרֶה, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) הִלָּח reveal, (2) בָּנָה build, (3) כָּלָה complete.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

*God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכִין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לִבְדּוֹ; (5) גִּרַּשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ; (6) לְעַבְדּוֹ אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּכָה, עָשָׂה, יַעֲלֶה, הִשָּׁקָה, חָעֲשִׂינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, וַיִּצּוּ, וַיִּכַּל, וַיִּבֶן, הִיטָה.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Pū'āl, Hīph'il, and Hīthpā'el stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לִדְרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל'ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

## 1. NEW WORDS.\*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אַח, (6) הֶבֶל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֹאן, (9) קִין, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֵלֶב, (13) יִשְׁעָה.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְהָרָה, for תִּהְרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וְתִלָּד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קִנִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לִלְדָתָהּ, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); הוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הֶבֶל, for הָבֶל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֹא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא (= הָבֹא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹתָהּ, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֵלְבֶיהָ (û-mê-hě-l'bhê-hě), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for יִשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לִלְדָתָהּ—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View,                      Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*—*c*,                      The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.  
     **Note 1.**—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.  
     **Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*,  
     (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat<sup>1</sup> a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָבַב, יָמַד, הִסָּב, יָקַל, יָחַל, הִסָּב, הִחַל, מָסַב, הִחַל.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ך in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי.
- (3) The ך of verbs לִי in Perf. before consonant additions.
- (4)

<sup>1</sup> יָלַד in Hiph'il.

The ô in פ"ו Hiph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ו. (6) The ' of אָ before suffixes. (7) The endings הֶ and הֵ in הֶ- participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

## LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הָלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) הָרַג, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לָקִיץ, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthěgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּה (phā-ne-khā), on י (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הָלוֹא (h'âlô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but י becomes ê (י') § 30. 4. *b*; Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שָׂאתָ, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשְׂאָה, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix יָךְ, cf. פָּנִיָּה in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the י becomes י in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקְתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אָחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bīh-yô-thām), on י, § 47. 2; on Méthěgh, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *e*; סָ, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, יִקָּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the י under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be  $\delta$ .—וְהָרָהוּ, on — under  $\dot{\gamma}$ , § 78. 2. *a*; on — under הָ, § 78. 3. *d*; on —, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on הָ, § 16. 2; on —, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלֹא אַם תִּשָּׂא שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

**Principle 13.**—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ע"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in ע"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

**Note.**—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבִינוּ, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, סְבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הַסְבִּינָה, נִקְלֹת, סְבֹת, מִּחְקֵק, גִּלְגָּלִיתִי, סְבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הַסְבִּינָה, נִקְלֹת, סְבֹת.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִּ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִּ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending יִּת in הִלָּא Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of יִּ to יִּ. (9) יִּע stems before vowel-additions. (10) יִּע stems before consonant-additions. (11) יִּע Intensive stems.

## LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פִּ"ו and ל' gut. verb, cf. קִטַּלְתִּי; on the accent יִּ, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מִה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צֶעַקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל. אֱלִי, cf. אֱלִיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרַרְתָּ אֶתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצַתָּהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיתָּהּ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָּהּ,



§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of =, § 37. 2.—מִירָד, pausal for מִירָד, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on =, § 78. 2. *a*; on =, § 78. 3. *b*; on ō, § 67. 1.—תִּסֶּף (thô-sêph), for תִּוֶּסֶף; on ô, § 90. 3. *b*; on =, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Méthêgh, § 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נַע וְנָר (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the = (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַר, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אֲחִי אֲנִכִּי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

**Principle 14.**—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with =.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

**Note.**—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.<sup>1</sup>

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

<sup>1</sup> This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsises as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopsis of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, נָרַךְ, נָעַם, מְקַיֵּם, הָאֵר, יָבֵא, הָבִיא.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי. (2) The î of אָב, אָח, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לָהּ Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָהּ. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי guttural. (9) The ô of פִּי Hiph'ls. (10) The â of עִי Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in עִי Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עִי forms.

### LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוֹז, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לֶכֶן, (4) שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נֶקֶם, (6) נֶכֶד, (7) יִשָּׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גָּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before יְ, יָ becomes יִ, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוּא, the *ō* being incorrectly written י; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּ, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵי, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on יְ, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on י, § 73. 2. *b*.—מִצְאִי, part. מִצָּא with יְ; on change of יְ to יָ, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yă-hă-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהִרְגֵּנִי and נִי; on change of *ō* to יָ, and on יְ, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יְ to יָ, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b*; on יְ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a*. (3); יָ for יְ, § 96. 1; root, שִׁים ('ע').—הִכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָּ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a*; on וֹת, § 100. 1. *e*; on אֹת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאוֹ, cf. מִצְאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wăy-yē-çē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but ו is dropped and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under צָ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but ו is dropped, and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדַּע, for וַיִּדַּע, but ו is dropped, and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under עָ instead of יָ, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתֵּהָרֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתֵּלֶד, for וַתֵּלֶד, but ו is dropped and ĩ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בִנְהָ עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בִּנְהָ, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

**Principle 16.**—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *vowel-terminations*.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *consonant-terminations*.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **וְע** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged sevenfold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **קוּם**, **כּוּן**; in Niph., of **מוּג**, **מוּל**; in Hiph. and Hōph., of **רוּם**, **שׁוּב**; in Pōlēl, of **עוּף**; in Pōlāl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hithpō., of **עוּד**.

5. To be described:—The forms **קוּמוּ**, **קָמוּ**, **יָקוּמוּ**, **הִקְיָמָה**, **יְקַיְמוּ**, **תִּשְׁבְּנוּ**, **תִּשְׁבְּנָה**, **הִשְׁבִּיתוּ**, **יַעֲזוּבָה**, **תִּשְׁבְּנָה**, **שָׁבַת**, **יָקוּמוּ**, **אָשִׁיב**.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ă—â (= ô). (2) The Pî'el of verbs ע guttural. (3) The י־ ( = e) before suffixes ה and ה, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The י־ of ה' ל' Perfects. (5) The change of י־ before י־ to י־. (6) The Hôph. of verbs פ'ן. (7) The ה' of ה' ל' Inf's const. (8) The י־ under י of פ'ן Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה־ (é) of ה' ל' participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע'ן verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע'ן and verbs ע'ע.

## LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) בְּנוֹר, (6) עוֹנֵב, (7) לִטֵּשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נִחֲשֶׁת, (10) בְּרִזָּל, (11) אַחֹת.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּלֶּד, root לָד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עִירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on י־ under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נִשִּׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אֲנָשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתׁ wife-of, (5) נִשִּׁי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ...הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי...הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on י־, § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֵשֵׁב, like קִטֵּל.—אֶהָל, a u-class

Segholate, cf. בָּקָר, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תִּפְשׁ, like קָטַל.—קָנֹר, on form, § 110. 5. c.—עֹנֵב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. יָלַדָּה, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—לָטֵשׁ; like קָטַל.—חָרַשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאַחֹת־, const. of אָחֹת, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנֹךְ אֶת־עִירָד.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

**Principle 17.**—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—וּמִקְנֶה אָהַל יֵשֵׁב.—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

**Principle 18.**—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs פִּי'ו, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב sit, dwell, (2) יָלַד bring forth, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with א in Qāl Impf.) be dry.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישָׁן, יָדָעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵשֵׁב, יֵצֵא, הַהוֹרֵד, הַהוֹלִיד, גּוֹרֵעַ, יוֹלֵד, דֹּעַת, לִדְתָּ.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פִּי Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ו of verbs פִּי in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פִּי in Hīph. and Hōph.

<sup>1</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. *a*.

<sup>2</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

## LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹר, (10) בֶּן, (11) נִשִּׁית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשִּׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שִׁמְעָנָה, הָ—having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נִשִּׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשִּׁיו above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא. —אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הִרְגָּתִי, from הִרָג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with = for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנָּקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיָּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20,—שֶׁת־לִּי (šāth), on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a*+*a*, שִׁית losing י and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיִּהְיֶה הָרָגוֹ = וַיִּהְיֶה הָרָגוֹ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם־הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הִחָלַל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל; Qāl Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַעֲלָה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי  
(2) נִשִּׁי לְמַךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי



(3) כִּי אִישׁ הֲרִגְתִּי לִפְעֹעִי

(4) וַיִּלֶּךְ לְחִבְרָתִי :

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעַתִּים יָקַם-קִיץ

(6) וַלִּמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

**Note 1.**—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

**Note 2.**—In this song there are six lines or members ; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first ; the fourth, a repetition of the third ; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

**Note 3.**—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former ; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

**Note 4.**—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä ; the deflection of ĭ and ŭ.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ě and ǒ ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֵּת ; (2) the *heightening*, in מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ ; (3) the *volatilization*, in יְהִיָּה, זֶרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאֹרֶךְ, אֵלֵי, יֹשֵׁב ; (4) the *attenuation*, in מִצָּיִ, קִטְלָתָם, רָקִיעַ, גְּדָלִים, יִשְׁרָצוּ, נִתְּנָה

tion, in יִשְׁבֹּת, קָטַל, הִקְטִיל, נִקְטַל; (5) the *deflection*, in אֶכְלָה, הִקְטִיל, נִחַמְדָּה; (6) the *sharpening*, in יָקַם, אָמַן; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in נָעַן, וְהָיָה, וְיִשְׁשַׁן, קוֹם, בֵּין, תִּיטִיב, תִּצְאָה, תִּסָּר, בְּתוֹךְ, אֶפְיָר.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת־אֲשֶׁר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä, ĩ, ŭ*; the volatilization of *ä, ĩ, ŭ*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ĩ, ŭ*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i(y), a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יָֿ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs פָּֿ. (4) The *â* in the יָֿעָ Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs עָֿעָ. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

## LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ṭāl, and of yāq-ṭil, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

**Note.**—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

## 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיָה, (3) שְׁלִישִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּת, (8) תִּשְׁעַ, (9) חֲמִשׁ, (10) שִׁבְעַ, (11) עֶשְׂרֵה, (12) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר,<sup>1</sup> (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) עֶשֶׂר, (16) שְׁשִׁים.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר. *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת. הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה. (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

“א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויחי, for ויחיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלישים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלוש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lîdh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חע root חי, § 86. 1.—וימת (wăy-yā-môth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שתים עשרה lit., *two ten = twelve*; שתים, a contraction of שתים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of שישה or שש six.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—הולידו אחרי—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

**Principle 20.**—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

**Principle 21.**—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁנִים שְׁלֹשִׁים; V. 9.—שָׁנִים תְּשַׁעִּים; V. 11.—שְׁבַעִים שָׁנִה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

**Principle 22.**—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to יֵ (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

<sup>1</sup> The word of after a cardinal must be expressed by מִן.

*three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קטלם. (4) Apocopation of ל' Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) פ"ו Hiph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) ע"ע Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) ע"ע Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

## LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נַחֵם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָד.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—חַמֵּשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חַמִּשָּׁה; ordinal, חַמִּישִׁי.—שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח.

**Vs. 22—24.** וַיְהִי כֵן, form and synopsis? force of Hīthpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כֵן, D. l. in כֵן after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כֵן, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי. וַיֵּנֶן (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נֵן (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נֵן, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, יָ, נֵן, אֵן, הוּ; on הֵ, § 24. 5.

**V. 29.** וְהָ, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֲמוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the נָח gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on נוּ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמֶּעֶשְׁנוּ, made up of מֵן (§ 113. 1), and נוּ.—וּמִעֲצֹבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מִ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצֹבוֹ, the ף becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינוּ, sg. יָד, *du*. יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה (‘ê-râh), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the רָר gut., רָר gut. and רָר verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—“אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

**V. 27.**—וַיְהִי כֵן מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

**V. 31.**—וַיְהִי כֵן לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

**Principle 23.**—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

**V. 29.**—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

**Principle 24.**—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.



## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5,      What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2,      Strong and weak, Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2,      Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2,      Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3,      Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists,      The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נִרְל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אֲמִן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מִתֵּק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'ēl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîthpā'ēl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיָּה, חִיָּה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pī'el. (7) Mäppîq. (8) A-class, I-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"י, ע"י and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

## LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָכַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דִּין, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text, שָׁנִים), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רֶקֶק, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. הִחֵל, for הִחָלִל, but the ל's contract and — goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on — under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רַב, for רָכַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 100. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, טָבָה, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'hû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal form for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָרֹן, unusual for יָרֹן<sup>1</sup> Qāl, Impf. 3 m. sg. of רָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁגָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁגָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בִּ in, • שִׁ = אִשֶּׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), גַּם *also*.—יָמָיו, cf. פָּנָיו, אָפָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אֲשֶׁר אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אִשֶּׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְלְוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāq-tāl, not yāq-tāl; יָבֹאוּ = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנִישִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>2</sup> from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רָעָתָ, const. of רָעָה.—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבְתָּ, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6–8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָהָ, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרִאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on תַּ under אָ, § 98. 3. a.—נִחְמָתִי, for נִחְמָתִי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on תַּ instead of תַּ, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first יַ, § 125. 5. a; on second יַ, § 123. 5.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps יָרֹן would better be classed with יָבֹאוּ, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רַבָּה.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אכל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חישך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ÿ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **ע"ע** Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs **ל'ה**. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words **ידון** and **בִּשְׁנֵם**. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) **ע"ע** i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with **מ** prefixed. (13) Nouns with **ת** prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

## LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **צַדִּיק**, (2) **תָּמִים**, (3) **דָּוָר**, (4) **שַׁחַת**, (5) **חָמָם**, (6) **תִּבְהָה**, (7) **נֶפֶר**, (8) **קֵן**, (9) **כָּפַר**, (10) **חוּץ**, (11) **כָּפַר**, (12) **אִמָּה**, (13) **קוֹמָה**, (14) **רָחַב**, (15) **אָרֶךְ**.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. **אֱלֹהִים**, § 52. 1. *d.*—**תּוֹלְדֵת**, § 115. 3.—**בְּדֹרֵתִי** = (1) **בְּ**, (2) **דָּוָר**, (3) **וּת**, (4) **יָו** (cf. **אֲפִי**); on the pl. ending **יָו** after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—**צַדִּיק**, § 110. 6.—**תָּמִים**, § 108. 1. *b.* —“**אֶת־הָא**”, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. **וַיִּזְלַד**, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—**וַתִּשְׁחַת**, Synopsis?—**וַתִּמְלֵא**, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. **נִשְׁחַתָּה**, pausal for **נִשְׁחַתָּה**, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of **שַׁחַת**; Synopsis?—**הִשְׁחִיתָ**, Synopsis?—**דָּרְכוּ**, from **דָּרַךְ**; cf. **זָרַע** and **זָרְעוּ**, **צָלַם** and **צָלְמוּ**.—**בָּא** (*bâ'*), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—**לִפְנֵי**, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—**מְלֵאָה**, Synopsis?—**וְהִנְנִי**, the adverbial particle **הֵן** or **הִנֵּה** with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—**מִשְׁחִיתָם**, Hiph. part. of **שַׁחַת**, with suf. **ם**.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('asê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבַת, const. of תָּבָה, the — being unchangeable. — עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וְכִפְרָתָּ—לֵב, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = within and without.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ט (ô) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וַהּ אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

**Principle 27.**—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120,                  | Various ways of forming noun-stems.                         |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> .             |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> ,  | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> .               |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive.   |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> ,  | Other traces of the accusative case-ending.                 |
| 7. Word-Lists,             | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.                      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—  
לְמִינוּ, לְמִיגְהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיָּה, חִתּוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מְלִכִּי-צָדֵק,  
צִלְמִנּוּ, זֶרַעַה, לְמִינָה, קָלָה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'āl Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פִּי' Hīph'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'āl Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of לִי' Imv's. (9) עֵ' *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צֶהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מְבֹול, (8) גִּוַע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צֶהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă-'sé), on = under תַּ, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on הַ, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלֶנָּה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which הַ is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for  $\text{נָה}$ ,  $\text{ה}$  being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf.  $\text{וַיָּבֵל}$  (ch. II. 2).— $\text{מִלְמַעְלָה}$  (mī-l'mā'-lā), made up of  $\text{ל}$ ,  $\text{מַעַל}$  and  $\text{ה־}$  directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qātōn, (3) simple Š'wā under  $\text{ע}$ ; on  $\text{ה־}$ , § 121. 3. a.— $\text{בְּצִדָּה}$  (b'çîd-dâh), from  $\text{צִד}$  with suf.  $\text{ה־}$ , the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.— $\text{תְּשִׁים}$ , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the  $\text{ע}$  verb  $\text{שָׁם}$  put.— $\text{תַּעֲשֶׂה}$ , same as the word above, with pron. suf.  $\text{ה־}$ .

V. 17.  $\text{וְאֲנִי}$  (wā-'anî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă).— $\text{הֲנִי}$ , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— $\text{מְבִיא}$ , for  $\text{מְבִיא}$ ; but  $\text{י}$  became  $\text{'}$ , and  $\text{yi} = \text{î}$ , then  $\text{ï}$  in an open syl. became  $\text{—}$ , § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— $\text{לְשַׁחַת}$ , P'ēl Inf. const. of the  $\text{ע}$  gut. verb  $\text{שָׁחַת}$ , the D. f. being implied in  $\text{ח}$ , § 80. 1. b.— $\text{יָגֹעַ}$ , pausal for  $\text{יָגֹעַ}$ , Qāl Impf. of  $\text{גָּעַ$ , § 82. 1. a.

V. 18.  $\text{וְהִקְמִתִּי}$ , on  $\text{י}$ , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on  $\text{ה־}$ , § 94. 4. b. R.;  $\text{—}$  is  $\text{î}$ , written defectively;  $\text{ô}$  is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a;  $\text{הִקְוִים} = \text{הִקְוִים} = \text{הִקְוִים}$ , which before  $\text{תִּי}$  becomes  $\text{הִקְמִתִּי}$ .— $\text{אַתָּה}$ , pausal for  $\text{אַתָּה}$ , the prep.  $\text{אֵת}$  with; cf.  $\text{אַתָּה}$ , in which  $\text{אֵת} = \text{אַתָּה}$ , the sign of the def. object.— $\text{וּבָאתִי}$ , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of  $\text{בָּא}$ , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20.  $\text{הֲחִי}$ , instead of  $\text{חֲחִי}$  with D. f. implied.— $\text{תְּבִיא}$ , Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg.;  $\text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא}$ , § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— $\text{לְהַחֲיוֹת}$ , Hīph. Inf. const. of  $\text{חָיָה}$ ; on  $\text{וְתִי}$ , § 100. 1. c.— $\text{יָבִיא}$ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of  $\text{בָּא}$ .

Vs. 21, 22.  $\text{קַח}$ , Qāl Inv. of  $\text{לָקַח}$ , § 84. 2. R. 2.— $\text{מֵאֵכֶל}$ , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— $\text{יֹאכֵל}$ , § 78. 1.— $\text{וְאִסְפַּתִּי}$ , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— $\text{צֹוֶה}$ , P'ēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of  $\text{צָוָה}$  command; on  $\text{—}$ , § 59. 1. a; on  $\text{ה־}$ , § 100. 1. a.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.



V. 17.—**אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

**Principle 29.**—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵינַי** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nīph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **ה** of **לִה** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע**. (7) **י** before a guttural with Š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **מִרְיָא**. (9) **ע** gut. Pī'els. (10) The vowel-points in **יְהִקְמִתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **אֵת** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Nîph-'als. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

## LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹר**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מַחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1.—**בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3.—**בֵּיתָהּ**, on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 124. 1. *a*. (2).—**רֹאִיתִי**, the *î* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*.—**לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—**דּוֹר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*.—**הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*.—**לְחַיֹּת**, Pî'el Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיֹּת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטִיר**, synopsis in Hîph'il; cf. Principle 28.—**אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—**וּמַחֲתִי**, on 'ִי (cf. **רֹאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מַחָה**.—**הַיָּקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from 'ִי, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3.—**עֲשִׂיתִי**, on *î*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחֲתִי**, and **רֹאִיתִי**.—**צוּהוּ**, for **צוּהָ** and **הוּ**; = **צוּהָ אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבֵאֵ**; the *î* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3.—**וּבְנָיו**, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *d*.—**אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = *(him)*.—**אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵינָהָ**; on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָהָ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה**—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—**שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם**—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

**Principle 30.**—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

**V. 5.**—שְׁנֵה בֶן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

**Principle 31.**—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעֶה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, חֶבֶה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֲיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters :—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs פִּי' (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא (3) עִי' Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of לִי' Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינָהּ. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of הֶֿ for הֶֿ, of יֶֿ for יִםֿ and יִםֿֿ. (9) The restoration of תֶֿ in the construct.

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיִן, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שְׁבַע־עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מַעֲיִן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צֶפֶר, (10) בָּעַר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בְּאֲשֶׁר, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לִשְׁבַּעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on י, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ־ being volatilized, and תֶֿ restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חִיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע, מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 119. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם (gě-šēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אֹתָם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—הָמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 124. 1. *b*. (1). —צֶפֶר, on formation, § 110. 5. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense. —הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבָּשָׂר (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with י atten. from ă, and ō heightened from ŭ, § 66. 1. *a*, and 2.—בָּעָרָו (bă-'adhô), prep. בָּעַר around, behind, with suff. וְ him.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"בְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

**Principle 32.**—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

**Principle 33.**—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the *cardinals* must serve as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-יֶחֱזֶק וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

**Principle 34.**—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a*, *b*, and *R*'s, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a*—*d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) *Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire*; (5) *I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month*; (6) *The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days*.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יְ, (2) הָ, (3) יָ, (4) נוּ, (5) וּ, (6) הָ, (7) הָ, (8) יָ, (9) ׁ, (10) תִּי.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מִ. (4) ע"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs ע"ע. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגָּר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ī). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ׀. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) כֶּסֶה, (4) הָר, (5) גִּבְיָה, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאָר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ (wāy-yī-s'û), from נִשָּׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wāt-tā-rōm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ֿ; usual form of ע״ו Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ֿ is employed, which becomes ֿ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—וְגָבַר, (1) י, (2) גָּבַר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) • ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיְכַלּוּ (ch. II. 1).—הִהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—נִבְהִים, from נָבַה, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִי, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on י׃, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחִרְבָּה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוּ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּח, for וַיִּמָּחַ (Qāl Impf.); הָ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מָ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמָּחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמָח.—וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, — is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֵתוּ בְּתִבָּה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily*.

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּי . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בֶּשֶׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (בִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) יְהוֹמִים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְנֵהֶמָּה, (5) מֵאָרֶם.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs ה'ל. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs פ'ן. (3) The vowels in ע'ו Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך. (5) The suffix and ending י'ן. (6) Each vowel in וִיכָח and וִיכָחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.



## LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ʾy atten. from זָכַר, ȓ height. from ũ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ־ instead of ־, § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the ־ height. from orig. ־; the ō with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלֵא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ; basis of the form is יִשְׁבּוּ (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = ū, and ā in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—חָלוֹן, Inf. abs.; on ô (= â), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on ־, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for וַיִּשְׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on ־ before ח, § 78. 2. a; on ־ under ח, § 78. 3. c.—מִקְצָה (mī-q'qê), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ־ under ק, instead of ־, § 125. 6. b; on הָ (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ, from נָחַח (cf. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., נִנְחֵה, but the form with Wāw consec. has ȓ, § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ȓ to ā.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרָה; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסוּר, Inf. abs.; on ô (= â), § 70. 1. b. (1).—נִרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה—רָאִישִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאִישׁ, § 132. 17.—הָהָרִים (hé-hā-rīm), on the ־ under הָ, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ־ under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 90. 2. a. (1).—יָצוּא, § 70. 1. b. (1).—יָבֵשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשְׁבוּ... הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא יֵצוּא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלֹךְ וְחָסוּר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a*—*f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"י, ע"ע and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מָוֶת, זָיִת, חָק, קָצָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנֶּשֶׁם, (4) וּמָאָה, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע'ע' Qāl Impf. (3) ו'ע' Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל'ה' nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const.plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ'ו' Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע'ע' and ו'ע' Segholates. (14) ע'ע' Segholates. (15) ל'ה' nouns ending in ה׀.

## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגְלִי, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרֵי, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִכְסָּה, (15) סוּר.

### 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) וַיִּשְׁלַח<sup>8</sup>, (2) לִרְאוֹת<sup>8</sup>, (3) וַיִּקְלֹץ<sup>8</sup>, (4) מִצְאָה<sup>9</sup>, (5) תִּשָּׁב<sup>9</sup>, (6) וַיִּשְׁלַח<sup>9</sup>, (7) וַיִּקְחָהּ<sup>9</sup>, (8) וַיָּבֵא<sup>9</sup>, (9) וַיַּחֲלֵל<sup>10</sup>, (10) וַיִּסָּף<sup>10</sup>, (11) וַיִּשְׁלַח<sup>10</sup>.

(12) תָּבֵא,<sup>11</sup> (13) וַיֵּרֶע,<sup>11</sup> (14) וַיִּיחַל,<sup>12</sup> (15) שׁוּב,<sup>12</sup> (16) וַיְהִי,<sup>13</sup> (17) יְבִישָׁה,<sup>14</sup>  
 (18) וַיִּסַּר,<sup>13</sup> (19) וַיֵּרָא,<sup>13</sup> (20) חֲרָבִי.

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֶדְמָה,<sup>8</sup> (2) רִגְלָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (3) יָרוּ,<sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים,<sup>10</sup> (5) עָרֵב,<sup>11</sup> (6) נִית,<sup>11</sup>  
 (7) חֲדָשׁ,<sup>13</sup> (8) מִכְסָּה.<sup>13</sup>

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-<sup>8</sup> (2) מִן,<sup>8</sup> (3) אִתָּא<sup>8</sup> (*with*), (4) הָ,<sup>8</sup> (5) -הָ,<sup>8</sup> (6) עַל,<sup>8</sup> (7) וְ,<sup>9</sup>  
 (8) לָ,<sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל-<sup>9</sup> (10) בִּי,<sup>9</sup> (11) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (12) תָּ,<sup>9</sup> (13) לְ,<sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה,<sup>11</sup>  
 (15) וְ.<sup>12</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְ, עֵי, לֵה and עֵי Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 163 in List VIII.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) גִּיחַח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָדַר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִדְבֹּר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לֵאמֹר,<sup>15</sup> (3) יָצָא<sup>16</sup> (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to Q'rī, הֵצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וַיָּפְרוּ,<sup>17</sup> (6) וַיֵּצֵא,<sup>18</sup> (7) יֵצְאוּ,<sup>19</sup> (8) וַיָּבֶן,<sup>20</sup> (9) וַיִּקַּח,<sup>20</sup> (10) וַיַּעַל<sup>20</sup> (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח<sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,<sup>21</sup> (13) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ,<sup>22</sup> (14) לְהַכּוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (15) עָשִׂיתִי,<sup>21</sup> (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.<sup>22</sup>

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,<sup>17</sup> (2) בֶּשֶׂר,<sup>17</sup> (3) בְּהֵמָה,<sup>17</sup> (4) רֶמֶשׂ,<sup>17</sup> (5) בְּאֶרֶץ,<sup>17</sup> (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,<sup>19</sup> (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,<sup>20</sup> (8) טְהוֹר,<sup>20</sup> (9) עֵלָת,<sup>20</sup> (10) לְבוּ,<sup>21</sup> (11) חֹרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (12) נְעֻרָיו,<sup>21</sup> (13) זֶרַע,<sup>22</sup> (14) קִיץ,<sup>22</sup> (15) חֹרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (16) יִצָּר.

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (2) אֲשֶׁתְּךָ,<sup>16</sup> (3) בְּנִיךָ,<sup>16</sup> (4) גִּישִׁי,<sup>16</sup> (5) אֶתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (6) יָמֵי,<sup>22</sup> (7) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (8) בְּעֵבוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,<sup>21</sup> (10) יָמֵי,<sup>22</sup> (11) אֶתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (12) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (13) אֶתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (14) גִּישִׁי,<sup>16</sup> (15) בְּנִיךָ,<sup>16</sup> (16) אֲשֶׁתְּךָ,<sup>16</sup> (17) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (18) אֶתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (19) יָמֵי,<sup>22</sup> (20) בְּאִשֶּׁר,<sup>21</sup> (21) בְּעֵבוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (22) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (23) יָמֵי,<sup>22</sup> (24) אֶתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (25) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (26) אֲשֶׁתְּךָ,<sup>16</sup> (27) בְּנִיךָ,<sup>16</sup> (28) גִּישִׁי,<sup>16</sup> (29) אֶתְךָ,<sup>16</sup> (30) יָמֵי,<sup>22</sup> (31) חֹרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (32) נְעֻרָיו,<sup>21</sup> (33) זֶרַע,<sup>22</sup> (34) עָשִׂיתִי,<sup>21</sup> (35) לְהַכּוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (36) וַיַּעַל,<sup>20</sup> (37) וַיִּקַּח,<sup>20</sup> (38) וַיָּבֶן,<sup>20</sup> (39) וַיֵּצֵא,<sup>18</sup> (40) וַיָּפְרוּ,<sup>17</sup> (41) לֵאמֹר,<sup>15</sup> (42) יִדְבֹּר.<sup>15</sup>

*5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.*

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists,                      Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

*6. EXERCISES.*

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

# MANUAL.





# A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

---

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES  
AND WORD-LISTS

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1903

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO

## PREFACE.

---

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS-HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS-TRANSLATION.....	88-93

## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (\*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (־); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (ֿ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (; ַ) preceded by Šillûq.

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- ב וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- ג וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי־אֹר וַיְהי־אֹר:
- ד וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר  
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ לַיְלָה וַיְהי־עֶרֶב  
וַיְהי־בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין  
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- ז וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת  
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי־כֵן:
- ח וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי־עֶרֶב וַיְהי־בֹקֶר יוֹם  
שֵׁנִי:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם  
אֶחָד וְתִרְאֶה הַיַּבְשָׁה וַיְהי־כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹהַּ הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֶּרַע זֶרַע  
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֶּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינָהּ וְעֵץ  
עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּשְׁנָיִם:

15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:

20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שֶׁרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הָרֹמֶשֶׂת אֲשֶׁר שֶׁרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינָהּם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:



22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
בַּיּוֹמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בַּהֶמָּה  
וּרְמֶשׂ וְחִיתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חֵית הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה  
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיִּרְדּוּ  
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּעֵלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדּוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נֹתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-  
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלָכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלָכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלָכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-  
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

- וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צָבָאם:  
2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת  
בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכָל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:  
3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת  
מְכָל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:  
4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:  
ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה  
טֶרֶם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:  
6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:  
7 וַיִּצְרֹר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח  
בְּאַפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:  
8 וַיֹּטַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶרְן מִקֶּדֶם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר יִצְרָ:  
9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחֵמֶד לְמִרְאֵה  
וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
וְרָע:

י וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרָד וְהָיָה  
לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּיֶּשֶׁן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחוּלָה  
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הַזֶּהב:

12 וְזֶהב הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהַר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ  
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנְּהַר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדָקִל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר  
וְהַנְּהַר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת:

15 וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְתְּהוּ בֶן-עֵרֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ  
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

16 וַיֹּצֵו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל  
תֹּאכַל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ  
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-  
לּוֹ עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ  
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל  
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרֹדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת  
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:  
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַת אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם  
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְרָא אֶל-הָאָדָם:  
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי  
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:  
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ  
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:  
וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׂשׁוּ:

כה

## CHAPTER III.

- וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:  
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכֵל:  
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ  
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:  
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:  
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם  
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאֲוָה-הוּא  
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמָד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפוּ  
עָלֶיהָ תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהִלָּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ  
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכֶּךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲיִרָא כִּי-עִירָם אָנֹכִי  
וַאֲחֻבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי חָגִיד לָךְ כִּי עִירָם אָתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-  
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר  
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחִשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַאֲכָל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר  
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
וְעֹפֶר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשָּׁית בִּינָהּ וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרַעַה וּבֵין זֶרַעַה 15  
 הוּא יִשׁוּפָהּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עָקֵב:  
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבוֹנָהּ וְהֲרֵנָהּ בְּעֲצֻב 16  
 חֲלָדֵי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתָּ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּכָהּ:  
 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שְׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17  
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶה הָאָדָמָה  
 בְּעֵבוֹרְךָ בְּעֲצֻבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:  
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תִּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18  
 בּוֹעֵת אַפֶּיךָ תֹאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבָה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי 19  
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:  
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חוּוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20  
 כָּל-חַי:  
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתָנוֹת עוֹר 21  
 וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22  
 לְדַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם  
 מִעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:  
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבֵד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה 23  
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:  
 וַיִּגְרֶשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִיבִים 24  
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרֹב הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ  
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

א וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן  
וַיֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:

ב וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן  
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:

ג וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה  
לַיהוָה:

ד וְהָבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע  
יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:

ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד  
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:

ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:

ז הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת  
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:

ח וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם  
קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:

ט וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:

י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּבִי אָחֶיךָ צָעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-  
הָאֲדָמָה:

יא וְעַתָּה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ  
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמִי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

כִּי תַעֲבֹל אֶת-הָאָדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וָנָד  
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ:

וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוֹא:

הִן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתָּר  
וְהִיִּיתִי נָע וָנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵבֶן כָּל-הַרְג קַיִן שְׁבַע־עֲתִים יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם  
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לִבְלֹתִי הַכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצְאוֹ:

וַיָּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹוד קִדְמַת-עֵרֶן:

וַיֵּבֶע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה  
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

וַיֹּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵיֶרֶד וְעֵיֶרֶד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוֹיָאֵל וּמְחוֹיָאֵל  
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוֹשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוֹשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵרָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית  
צִלְה:

וַתֵּלֶד עֵרָה אֶת-יָבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יִשָּׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה:

וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל-תַּפְּשׁ בְּנוֹר וְעוֹגֵב:

וּצִלְה גַם-הָיָה יֹלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְמִשֵּׁשׁ כָּל-חֹרֶשׁ  
נְחֹשֶׁת וּבְרֹזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲמָה:

וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֲדָה וּצִלְה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי



כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לַפִּצְעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחֶבְרֹנִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וּלְמַךְ שִׁבְעִים וּשְׁבַעַה:

וַיַּדַּע אָדָם עוֹר אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ הֶבֶל 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הָרַגְנִי

קַיִן:

וַלִּישֵׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז 26

לִקְרָא בְשֵׁם יְהוָה:

## GENESIS I-IV.

### A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

#### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God\* )( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )( +the-light that+good;\* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )( +the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land)\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;\* )(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;\* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(+(the-sea-monsters the-great ;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with), which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed )(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )( +the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)( +the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )( +the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(-him;\* male and-female created-he )(-them.
28. And-blessed )(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )( +every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )( +every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God )( +all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

## CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )( +day the-seventh and-sanctified )( -it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )( +the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )( +all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God )( +the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )( +the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )( +the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;\* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God )( +the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )( +father-his and-)( +mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

### CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:\* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said: )(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-afraid, because+nailed (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.



13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?\* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;\* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;\* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;\* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,\* to-serve )(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out )(+the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+ the-Cherubim, and-)( (the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

#### CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;\* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?\* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve) )(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;\* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out )( -me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be hid ;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;\* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain )( + his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )( + Enoch ; \* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )( + Irad ; and-Irad begat )( + Mehujael ; \* and-Mehujael begat )( + Methusael ; and-Methusael begat )( + Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives ; \* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )( + Jabal ; \* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal ; \* he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore )( + Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of ) bronze and-iron ; \* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives : —  
     Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
     Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying ; \*  
     For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding ;  
     And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain , \*  
     Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )( + his-wife and-she-bare (a) son ; and-she-called )( + his-name Seth : \* For has-put + to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also + he, was-born + (a)-son ; and-he-called )( + his-name Enosh ; \* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

## GENESIS I-IV.

### THE UNPOINTED, HEBREW TEXT.

#### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב  
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום  
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום  
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע  
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי :
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ישנים :
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן :
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור  
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים :
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ :
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי :
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים :
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התננים הגדלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמיסת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ :
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי :
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן :

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו ויורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רמש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:



- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן  
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום  
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו  
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השרה ואת  
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו  
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים  
ולכל חית השרה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח  
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו  
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
- 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים בתוך עץ הגן:
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
- י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי ואחבא:
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
- 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה לי מן העץ ואכל:
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור  
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך  
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין  
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב  
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ  
אשר צויתיך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה  
בעבודך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה :

19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי  
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
כל חי :

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
וילבשם :

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ  
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :

23 וישלחם יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה  
אשר לקח משם :

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים  
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ  
החיים :

## CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין \*  
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:  
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן  
 וקין היה עבר ארמה:  
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארמה מנחה  
 ליהוה:  
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:  
 ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד  
 ויפלו פניו:  
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
 פניך:  
 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:  
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה  
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:  
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:  
 י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן  
 הארמה:  
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן הארמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:  
 12 כי תעבד את הארמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע  
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירר ועירר ילד את מחויאל ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת ערה ושם השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד ערה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו ערה וצלה שמען קולי נשי למך האזנה אמרתי כי איש הרגתי לפצעי וילד לחברתי:

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולישת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

## Transliteration of Genesis I.

---

1. B'rē'-šîth bā-rā' 'lô-hîm\* 'êth hăš-sā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;\* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ra-hê-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;\* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;\* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;\* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yîm;\* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsêr mît-tă-hăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)\*; wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;\* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-hăth hăš-sā-mă-yîm 'êl+māqôm 'éhădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-sā;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-sā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tădh-sē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-sš', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sšer zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç;\* wă-y'hî+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-sš', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'sšer zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm š'î-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y'lā;\* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'dhîm û-l'yā-mîm w'sā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç;\* wă-y'hî+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēth+š'nē hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhō-lîm,\* 'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl l'mēm-sé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăq-qā-tôn l'mēm-sé-lēth hăl-lă-y'lā, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm,\* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç[.],
18. W'îlm-šōl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šēkh;\* wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rēç, né-phēš hăy-yā;\* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç, 'ăl+p'nē r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhō-lîm,\* w'ēth kōl+né-phēš hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'sšer šā-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kōl-'ôph kâ-nāph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.



22. Wă-y<sup>h</sup>bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,\* p<sup>r</sup>û û-r<sup>b</sup>hû û-mî-l'û  
'êth+hăm-mă-yîm bãy-yăm-mîm, w<sup>h</sup>hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēç.
23. Wă-y<sup>h</sup>hî+'é-rēbh wă-y<sup>h</sup>hî+bhō-qēr yôm h<sup>m</sup>mî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-qē' hā-'ā-rēç né-phēs hăy-yā l<sup>m</sup>mî-nâh,  
b<sup>h</sup>hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w<sup>h</sup>hă-y<sup>t</sup>thô+'é-rēç l<sup>m</sup>mî-nâh;\* wă-y<sup>h</sup>hî+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç l<sup>m</sup>mî-nâh, w<sup>e</sup>'êth  
+hăb-b<sup>h</sup>hē-mā l<sup>m</sup>mî-nâh, w<sup>e</sup>'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ādhā-mā  
l<sup>m</sup>mî-nē-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ Tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'asé 'ā-dhām b<sup>ç</sup>ăl-mē-nû,  
kî-dh<sup>m</sup>û-thē-nû;\* w<sup>y</sup>îr-dû bhî-dh<sup>g</sup>hăth hăy-yām û-bh<sup>o</sup>'ôph  
hăš-sā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b<sup>h</sup>hē-mā û-bh<sup>o</sup>khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, û-bh<sup>o</sup>khôl  
+hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b<sup>ç</sup>ăl-mô, b<sup>ç</sup>é-lēm  
'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;\* zā-khār û-n<sup>q</sup>qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y<sup>h</sup>bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm,  
p<sup>r</sup>û û-r<sup>b</sup>hû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēç w<sup>k</sup>khî-bh<sup>s</sup>û-hā,\* û-r<sup>d</sup>dhû  
bî-dh<sup>g</sup>hăth hăy-yām û-bh<sup>o</sup>'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm, û-bh<sup>o</sup>khôl+  
hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+  
'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'ăsēr 'ăl+p<sup>n</sup>nēkhôl+hā-'ā-rēç, w<sup>e</sup>'êth  
kôl+hā-'ēç 'ăsēr+bô ph<sup>r</sup>rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră,\* lā-khēm yîh-yé  
l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l<sup>o</sup>khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç û-l<sup>o</sup>khôl+'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm  
û-l<sup>o</sup>khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç 'ăsēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+  
kôl+yé-rēç 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;\* wă-y<sup>h</sup>hî+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'ăsēr 'ā-sā, w<sup>h</sup>hîn-nē+ Tôbh m<sup>o</sup>'ôdh;\*  
wă-y<sup>h</sup>hî+'é-rēbh wă-y<sup>h</sup>hî+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-sîš-sî.



# GENESIS V-VIII.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּדִמּוּת  
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

ב זָכַר וַנִּקְבֶּה בְּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמָם אֶדָם  
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדִמּוּתוֹ כְּצַלְמוֹ  
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

ד וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאָה  
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ:

ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ט וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קֵיֵן:

י וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קֵיֵן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11  
וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12

וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13  
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: 15

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16  
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה 17  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18  
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת 20  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוּשֶׁלַח: 21

וַיִּתְּהֶלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוּשֶׁלַח 22  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23  
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּהֵלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲנִנּוּ כִי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּן: וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעֲצָבוֹן

יָדֵינוּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמֵשׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וּחֲמֵשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא  
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מָאָה וָעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַגִּפְלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר  
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הֵמָּה  
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱר  
מִחֲשַׁבַּת לִבּוֹ רַק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב  
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
כִּי נִחְמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
- 8 וְנָח מִצָּא חַן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו  
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- י וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי-מָלְאָה

הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :

טו וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :

16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח

הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂא תַּחְתִּיּוֹת שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :

17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :

18 וַהֲקַמְתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבָאתְ אֵל-הַתֵּבָה אִתָּהּ וּבְנֶיךָ

וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ :

19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֵל-הַתֵּבָה

לְהַחְיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו :

כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה

לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת :

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאַסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכֶלָה :

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

## CHAPTER VII.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּה וּכְל-בֵיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-  
 אֶתְּךָ רָאִיתִי צָדִיק לְפָנַי בְּדֹר הַזֶּה:
- מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הִוא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וְנִקְבָּה לַחַיִּים  
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
- כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲיִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
- וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
- וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנִשְׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנָי  
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:
- מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
- שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וְנִקְבָּה כַּאֲשֶׁר  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
- וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:



- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-  
 עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בָּיָוֵם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
 רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וָאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-יָחִים וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ  
 נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-  
 הָרֶמֶשׁ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ  
 כָּל צִפּוֹר כָּל-כָּנָף :
- טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל-הַבָּשָׂר  
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וַהֲבֵאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ  
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹז :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמָּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
 אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-  
 פָּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּכֹסוּ כָל-הַהָרִים  
 הַנִּגְבְּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חַמֶּשׁ עָשָׂרָה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּכֹסוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל-בָּשָׂר וְהָרֶמֶשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפִּיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה  
מָתוּ :

23 וַיִּמָּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם  
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיִּשָּׂא אֶדְ-נָח וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

# CHAPTER VIII.

■ וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נָח וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה  
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּשֻׁבוּ  
הַמַּיִם :

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם  
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

3 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הָלוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם  
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ  
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרַט :

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וַחֲסֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בַּעֲשִׂירֵי  
בְּאַחֵד לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :

6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתְּבָה  
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יְבֹשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ :

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסָּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עָרֵב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֶף בִּפְיָהּ  
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ בֵּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יָסְפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וַיֵּשֶׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֹאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה  
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בַשְּׁבַעַה וַעֲשָׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבֹשָׁה  
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 בַּל־הִחְיָה אֲשֶׁר־אַתָּה מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר בַּעֲוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אֹתָךְ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ  
וּפָרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 בַּל־הִחְיָה בַּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וּבַל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ  
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן־הַתֵּבָה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיֵּרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לְבוֹ לֹא  
אֶסְף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בַּעֲבוּר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר  
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא־אֶסְף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת־  
כָּל־חַי בָּאָשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף  
וַיּוֹם וּלְיָלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

---

VOCABULARIES.

---

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

### USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'īl.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthpā'ēl.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist*, *vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמָת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground*, *earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), *be light*, *shine*, ('ע"ו Gutt. and פ'). Hīph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., *sign*, pl. אֹתוֹת.
10. אִז [42] ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אִזָּן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hīph., *listen*, *give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזַנְהוּ, iv. 23.
12. אח (const. אחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אחוֹת (const. אחוֹתִי) [113] ('ahôth), f., *sister*.
14. אַחֵר [1000] ('ēhādh), m., *one*, f. const. אַחֵת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another*, pl. אַחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרָ [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרָי.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה (const. אֵיבָת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ākh), *surely*, *only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat*, *devour*, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. וַיֵּאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [זֶה].
25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry).

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with *m. suf.* אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), *conj. if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א' & ל' Gutt.). *Inf. const.* אָמַר, with ל' לֵאמֹר = לֵאמֹר, i. 22, v. 29. *Impf.* with Wāw *consec.* וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (*const.* אִמְרַת [35] ('imrā), *f., utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('nôš), *pr. n. Enosh*,
33. אֲנוּכִי ('ānōkhī), *pers. pron. I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āṣāph), *gather*, ('פ' Gutt.), אִסְפָּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), *m., nose, anger*, *pl. with prep. and suf.* בָּאָפִי, *Dual* אִפִּים.
36. אָף ('āph), *conj. yea more, but even*, אָף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('rūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, *pl.* אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (*m.* אֲרָבְעָה [320] ('ārbā'), *f., four*, *ord.* רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. אֲרֶץ [2000] ('érēṣ) *f., earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע), *Pass. part.*
- אֲרֹר, iii. 14, iv. 11. *Pf. al*, אֲרָר, with *fem. suf.* אֲרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אֲרָרַת ('rārāt), *pr. n. Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (*const.* אִשָּׁת [470] ('iššā), *woman*, with *suf.* אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, *pl.* נִשְׁיִם, *const.* נִשְׁיָהּ, vi. 18.
44. אִשֶּׁר ('šēr), *rel. pron. who, which*.
45. אֶת ('ēth), *particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph אֶת, with suf.* אֶתָּם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֶת ('ēth), *prep. with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā), *personal pron. thou*.
48. ב' (b'), *prep. in, on, among*.
49. בָּר [11] (bādh), *m., separation, to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhāl), *Qāl not used. Hiph. separate, divide; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיִּבְדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, dividing, i. 6.*
51. בְּדִלְחָ [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhû), *m., empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.



54. בוא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'א). Qāl Perf. בא, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. הביא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. ויבא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בוש [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ע'ו), Hīthpôlēl Impf. יתבששו, ii. 25.
56. בחר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, (ע' and ל' Gutt.).
57. בין (from בין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for בין... בין, occurs ל'... בין.
58. בית (const. בית) [2100] (bāyith), m., *house, household*, with suf. ביתך, vii. 1, pl. בתים, (bâtîm).
59. בכורה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בכורות.
60. בלתי (bīltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בנה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויבן, ii. 22. Part. בנה, iv. 17.
63. בעבור (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב' and עבר from עבר, *pass over*.
64. בער (b'ādh), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בערו, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. בקע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל' Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בקר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. ברא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ע' Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברא.
68. ברזל [73] (bārzēl), m., *iron*.
69. ברית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant*, 'הקים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. ברך [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. (ע' Gutt.) Pī'el ברך, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברך, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בשר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גבה [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high*, pl. גבהים.
74. גבור [150] (gībbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גבר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גבור).
76. גדול [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גוע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ל' Gutt.). Impf. יגוע, vi. 17.
78. גחון [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. גחנה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîḥôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (géšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּוֵּן [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע Gutt.). Impf. יִדְוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל' Gutt.), Hiph. Impf. תִּדְשָׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (déšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֶ (הָ) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הֶּ, הֵּ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵּ (h\*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֶ, הֵּ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhél), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל' Gutt.), הָיָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיִיתָ with בִּ and suf. בְּהִיּוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hith. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּלַךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ Gutt.). Hithpā'el Part. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הָר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ה'). Impf. תִּהְרָה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתֵּהָר, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. ו (w'), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וִ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīth), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זָעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hiph. *yield seed*, Part. מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זֶרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זֹרֵעַ, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('ל' and 'פ' Gutt.). Hith. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbūrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקָל [hiddéqēl], pr. n.
121. חֲדָשׁ [300] (hōdhēš), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חָוָה (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חוּל [64] (hûl) and חֵיל (hîl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' י).
124. חוּץ [172] (hûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hāṭṭā'th), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חָיָה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'ה'), Inf. חֵיִת, Impf. יִחַיָּה, apoc. יָחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const.  
חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [fatness.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חִלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע), Hīph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הוֹחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֶם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Nīph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [lence.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [Enoch.
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥānôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāšēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע"ע Gutt. and 'ל"ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥôrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (térēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יָבֵשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל" Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hôwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבָל (yûbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), f., *dove*.
161. יָטֵב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יִטֵּב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָלֶדֶת, with לָ, לָלֶדֶת iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hiph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāph), *add*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֵת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yācā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּצֵא, iv. 16. Hiph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וַתּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yācār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf.
- with Wāw consec. וַיָּצַר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēcār), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (ל''), (פ''), (ע' Gutt., and ל''). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיָּרָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yéreq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יִשָּׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), יִישָׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כִּבְשָׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כַּחַ [120] (kô(ă)h), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Mäqqēph כָּל-.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'').
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל''), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. with וְכָלָה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַל, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַל, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'').
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כִּפָּר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כִּתְנֹת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לָבַשׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לָהֵט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לָטַשׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיַּלְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (מָה, ל').
201. לָמַךְ (lémekh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (''Lutt.), Inf. const. קָחָה, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'al, *be taken*, לִקְחָה, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵר [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'a), *hundred*.

205. מָאֹר (const. מֵאֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאָרֶת.
206. מֶאֱכָל [30] (mä'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מָה, מַה, מֶה.
209. מַה־לָּאֵל (mäḥ<sup>a</sup>lāl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ו'ע'), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יָמַת, with Wāw consec. וַיָּמַת, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)ḥ), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (māḥā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ל'ה'ע' Gutt. and ה'ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.
214. מְחוּיָאֵל (m'ḥûyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַח־שָׁבָה [53] (mäḥ<sup>a</sup>šābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַח־שִׁבְתָּ, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mātār), Qāl not used, Hiph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מֵי) [600] (mä-yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form מֵי), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מִכְסֵּה (const. מִכְסָּה) [15] (mikhsé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל'א'), Imv. 2d pl. מָלְאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלָאכֶת) [172] (m'lä'khā), f., *work*.
223. מִמְשָׁלָה [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מִמְשָׁלָתָ, i. 16.
224. מִן (mîn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מִנְחָה (const. מִנְחָתָ) [200] (mînḥā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעַן [23] (mä'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעַיִנוֹת and מַעַיְנִים.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לַ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מָצָא [486] (māçā'), find, (לְ), ii. 20, Part. act. מֹצֵא, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ (const. מְקוּהָ) [8] (miqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10.
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מְקִנָּה (const. מְקִנָּה) [76] (miqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשַּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with בַּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לַ, לְמִשַּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוִשָּׂאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּוִשָּׁלַח (m'thûšēlāh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (פִּי), Hiph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāghā'), touch, smite, (פִּי and לְ Gutt.), Impf. תִּנְעֶנּוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָר [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹד [nôdh], pr. n. Nod.
245. נֹחַ [64] (nû(ă)h), rest, (פִּי and עִי and לְ Gutt.), Hiph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (פִּי and עִי Gutt.), Nīph. נִחַם, vi. 6, Pīel נִחַם, comfort, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāhāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭā'), plant, (פִּי and לְ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.



251. נִחַח [43] (niḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכַח [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ל' and פ''), Hīph. הָכַח, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הָכוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ûrîm), (def. writing for נַעֲוִרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ל' and פ''), Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used only in pl. נִפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (פ''), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ל' and פ''), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ל' and פ'').
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (פ''), Inf. const. תֵּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (ṣābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע''), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (ṣāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (ṣûr), *turn aside*, (ע''). [*shut up*].
269. סָחַר [3] (ṣākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (ṣēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (ṣāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ''), Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֵּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ''), Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנָב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עֹנִי (const. עֲוֹן [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, ('פ Gutt. and עו'), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective*.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עָזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Gutt.), Impf יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֲזָר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('ăyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrādh), pr. n. *Irād*.
290. עִרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, ('פ Gutt. and ל'), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hiph. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה (const. עֲלֶה [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, ('פ Gutt.), Hithp. w. Wāw consec. וַיַּעֲצֹב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēṣēbh), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן [3] ('iṣṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone*.
301. עָקַב (const. עֲקָב [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel*.
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening*. [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרֻמִּים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty*.
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant*.
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, ('פ Gutt. and ל'), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('asîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עֶשֶׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אֶחָד עֶשֶׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('attā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַּ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pācā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ִי) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל'ִי Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע'ִי Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל'ִי Gutt. and ע'ִי), Imv. פְּרִי i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל'ִי Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çô'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צֶרֶךְ [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddîq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ִי), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹּו.
331. צִלָּה [16] (çēllā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְעַ [42] (çēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל'ִי Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

835. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward, const.* קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, P'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל''), Nīph. assemble, gather together, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, ('ע'), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקִּים, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע''), P'ēl make light of, curse.
350. קֵן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל''), iv. 1.
352. קֵץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קִצָּה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣīr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע' Gutt. and ל''), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and ל''), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rôš), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sīth), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע''), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (*rābhā*), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. apoc. יִרְבֵּ, i. 22, Imv. רָבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (*rābhāṣ*), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רִגְלִי [260] (*rég'hél*), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (*rādhā*), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. רָדוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (*rû(ă)h*) and רִיחַ (*rî(ă)h*), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (*rû(ă)h*), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (*rûm*), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָם, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'').
370. רָחַב [21] (*rōhābh*), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחְבָהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (*rāhāph*), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (*rê(ă)h*), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (*rāmās*), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הֶרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֶרְמַשֶּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (*rémēs*), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (*ră'*), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (*rā'ā*), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (*rā'ā*), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (*răq*), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (*rāqî(ă)'*), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (*šā'ār*), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (*šébhā'*), f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת (70) (*šābhāth*), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (*šāggām*), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)  
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šohām), m.,  
*onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*,  
(ע''), Impf. 2d sg. תָּשׁוּב,  
iii. 19.
386. שָׁוָה [3] (šāph), *bruise*,  
*crush*, (ע''), Impf. יִשׁוּהַ,  
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl  
not used, (ע' Gutt.), Pī'el  
*destroy, corrupt*; Nīph.  
Impf. with Wāw consec.  
וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁת [85] (šīth), *put, place*,  
(ע''), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,  
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשֶׁת, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,  
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw  
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ע'').
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,  
 *dwell*, Hīph. Impf. with  
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,  
*put forth* (ל' Gutt.), Impf.  
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with  
Wāw consecutive and suf.  
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš),  
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,  
*third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*  
*story cells*, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,  
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-  
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,  
*listen to* (ל' Gutt.), Impf.  
3 pl. with Wāw consec.  
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעֵן,  
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,  
*watch*, Inf. const. with  
prep. and suf. לִישְׁמָרָה, ii.  
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,  
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*  
*ond*, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*  
*cells*, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680]  
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,  
f. שְׁתֵּים, const. שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'a), *look, re-*  
*gard* (ע' Gutt. and ל''), Impf.  
apoc. with Wāw  
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not  
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*  
*to drink*, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרֵץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,  
*be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרֵץ [15] (šērēṣ), m.,  
*swarm*, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),  
 f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,  
 i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m.,  
*field*, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sî(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*,  
*bush*.
411. שִׁים and שׁוּם [603] (sîm),  
*put, set, place*, ('ע"), Impf.  
 שִׁים, apoc. שִׁם, with  
 Wāw consec. וַיִּשֶׂם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁכַל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,  
*behold*, Hiph. *make wise*,  
 Inf. const. הַשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאוֹת) [26]  
 (tā'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,  
*fig-tree*. [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *waste-*  
*ness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,  
*abyss*, *deep*.
418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qāyîn),  
 pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תֹּךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,  
*midst*, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f.  
 pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāhāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāhtî), m., *low-*  
*est part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90]  
 (tāmîm), m., *perfect*, *com-*  
*plete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnîn), m., *water-*  
*serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם,  
 i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*  
*gether*, Impf. pl. with Wāw  
 consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן, iii. 7.
426. תִּפַּשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,  
 (harp strings), *play*, Part.  
 act. תִּפַּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)  
 [7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,  
 ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sûqā), f.,  
*desire*, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m.  
 תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšā'), *nine*,  
 תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.





# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I.-VIII.\*

Abel, 97.	bear fruit, 321.	bruise, 118.
abide, 90.	beast, 53, 128.	brute, dumb, 53.
above, 228.	before, 150, 240, 337.	build, 62.
abyss, 417.	beget, 162.	bush, 410.
acquire, 351.	begin, 132.	burn, 144.
Ada, 275.	beginning, 360.	burnt-offering, 279.
add, 165.	begun, be, 132.	but even, 36.
adhere, 85.	behind, 64.	
after, 16, 64.	behold, v., 412.	Cain, 346.
again, 278.	behold! 101.	Cainan, 347.
age, 88, 281.	belly, 78.	call, 356.
all, 181.	bend the knee, 70.	cast out, 83.
alone, 49.	between, 57.	catch, 426.
along with, 294.	bird, 283, 336.	cast, 382.
also, 80.	blade, glittering, 196.	cell, 350.
altar, 212.	bless, 70.	change into, 103.
among, 48.	blood, 89.	cherub, 190.
and, 108.	blow, 256.	chest, 415.
anger, 35.	bone, 300.	child, 163.
another, 15.	book, 270.	choose, 56.
appearance, 234.	born, be, 162.	city, 288.
Ararat, 42.	both..and, 80.	clean, 148.
ark, 415.	bread, 197.	clean, be, 339.
army, 326.	breadth, 370.	cleave, adhere, 85.
as, 176.	breath, 259, 264, 368.	cleave, divide, 65.
ashamed, be, 55.	breathe, 256.	clothe, 195.
aside, turn, 268.	bring, 54.	coat, 191.
assemble, 340.	bring forth, 162.	cold, 355.
avenge, 261.	bring out, 167.	collection, 231.
	broken up, be, 65.	come, 54.
Bad, 375.	bronze, 249.	come to pass, 99.
bdellium, 51.	brood, 371.	comfort, 247.
be, 99.	brother, 12.	command, 330.
bear, 162.	bruise, v., 386.	complete, v., 183.

\* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 335.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
  
 Darkness, 147  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 159.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 135.  
 desire, 135, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140.  
 divide, 50, 65.  
 dividing, 50.  
  
 do, 307.  
 dominion, 223.  
 dominion, have, 366.  
 door, 324.  
 dove, 160.  
 dried up, be, 153.  
 drink, give, 404.  
 drive, 83.  
 dry land, 143, 154.  
 dry up, 141.  
 dryness, 143.  
 dust, 295.  
 dwell, 174, 390.  
  
 Ear, give, 11.  
 earth, 5, 40.  
 east, 337.  
 eastward, 338.  
 eat, 22.  
 Eden, 276.  
 eight-y, 397.  
 elder, 76.  
 emptiness, 52.  
 encompass, 266.  
 end, 352, 353.  
 ended, be, 183.  
 enmity, 18.  
 Enoch, 139.  
 Enosh, 32.  
 eternity, 281.  
 Eve, 122.  
 even, but, 34.  
 evening, 302.  
 every, 181.  
 evil, 375.  
 existing, being, 170.  
 expanse, 379.  
 expel, 83.  
 expire, 77.  
 eye, 287.  
  
 Faces, 315.  
 fail, 140.  
 fall, 258.  
 family, 236.  
 fat-ness, 130.  
 father, 1.  
 favor, 138.  
 fear, 171.  
 feed, 377.  
 female, 260.  
 field, 409.  
 fifth, 137.  
 fig-tree, 414.  
 find, 230.  
 finish, 183.  
 first, 359.  
 first-born, 59.  
 fish, 86.  
 five, 137.  
 flame, 196.  
 flesh, 71.  
 flock, 325.  
 flood, 207.  
 fly, v., 282.  
 food, 23, 197, 206.  
 foot, 365.  
 for, 63, 180, 192.  
 forge, v., 198.  
 form, v., 67, 168.  
 form, 169.  
 forsake, 285.  
 fountain, 227.  
 four, 38.  
 fowl, 283.  
 fragrance, 372.  
 free, set, 132.  
 fresh, 151.  
 from, 224.  
 from upon, 291.  
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.  
 fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 173.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 326.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 48.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
  
 Irad, 289.  
 iron, 68.  
  
 Jabal, 152.  
 Japheth, 156.  
 Jared, 172.  
 Jehovah, 157.  
 journey, 92.  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 328.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.  
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.  
 lo! 101. night, 199.  
 longing, 428. nine, -ty, 429.  
 look, v., 357, 403. no, 193.  
 look, 234. Noah, 246.  
 look at, 412. Nod, 244.  
 loose, 132. nose, 35.  
 lowest part, 422. not, 60, 193.  
 luminary, 205. not, that, 60.  
 lyre, 185. not, there is, 19.  
 not yet, 150.  
 nothing, 19.  
 now, 312.  
 Mahalaleel, 209.  
 make, 307.  
 make sprout, 234.  
 male, 113. Offering, 226.  
 man, 4, 20. offer up, 292.  
 man of valor, 74. olive-tree, 111.  
 many, 361. on, 48.  
 many, be, 406. on account of, 184.  
 Mehujael, 214. once, 316.  
 Methushael, 237. one, 14.  
 Methuselah, 238. one tread or step, 316.  
 midst, 419. only, 21, 378.  
 might, 179. onyx, 384.  
 mighty, be, 75. open, 317, 319, 323.  
 mist, 3. open country, 409.  
 monster, 424. opening, 324.  
 month, 121. organ, 277.  
 moon, new, 121. out, bring, 167.  
 more, yea, 36. out, cast, 83.  
 morning, 66. out, cry, 335.  
 mother, 27. out, go, 167.  
 mountain, 104. outside, 124.  
 mouth, 313. over, pass, 273.  
 much, 361.  
 multiply, 362.  
 Naamah, 254.  
 naked, 290, 304. Pain, 298, 299.  
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.  
 palm, 188.  
 park, 81. part, lowest, 422.  
 pass, come to, 99.  
 pass over, 273.  
 perfect, 423.  
 pipe, 277.  
 pitch, -wood, 82.  
 pity, 247.  
 place, v., 388, 411.  
 place, 232.  
 plan, 215.  
 plant, v., 250.  
 plant, 306.  
 play, 426.  
 pleasantness, 251.  
 present, 226.  
 prudent, 304.  
 pure, be, 339.  
 purpose, 215.  
 put, 388, 411.  
 put forth, 391.  
 put on, 195.  
 Rain, 84.  
 rain, give, 216.  
 raven, 303.  
 reed, 277.  
 regard, 403.  
 remain, 380.  
 remember, 112.  
 rend, 317.  
 repent, 247.  
 reptiles, 406.  
 rest, v., 245, 382.  
 rest, 251.  
 rest, give, 245.  
 resting, a, 225.  
 resting place, 225.  
 restrain, 182.  
 rib, 333.  
 righteous, 328.

- 
- |                         |                    |                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| rise up, 342, 369.      | six, -th, 407.     | taken, be, 202.        |
| river, 243.             | skin, 284.         | tell, 239.             |
| rule, v., 87, 235, 366. | slay, 105.         | ten, 309, 310.         |
| rule, 223.              | sleep, 175.        | tend, 377.             |
| rule over, 235.         | sleep, deep, 427.  | tender grass, 94.      |
|                         | smell, 367.        | tent, 6.               |
| Sardonyx, 384.          | smite, 241, 252.   | tenth, 308.            |
| say, 30.                | so, 184.           | that, conj., 180.      |
| sea, 164.               | sole, 188.         | that not, 60.          |
| season, 210.            | son, 61.           | the, 95.               |
| second, -story, 400.    | song, 31.          | then, 10.              |
| seduce, 263.            | soul, 259.         | there, 393.            |
| see, 357.               | sound, 341.        | therefore, 184.        |
| seed, 116.              | sow, 115.          | these, 25.             |
| seed, yield, 115.       | species, 219.      | they, 102.             |
| seed-time, 116.         | spirit, 264, 368.  | third, 392.            |
| send, 391.              | spring, 227.       | thirty, 392.           |
| separate, 50, 320.      | sprout, 93, 334.   | this, 109.             |
| separation, 49.         | sprout, make, 334. | thistle, 91.           |
| serpent, 248.           | star, 178.         | thorn, 344.            |
| serpent, water-, 424.   | stature, 343.      | thorny plant, 91.      |
| serve, 272.             | step, one, 316.    | thou, 47.              |
| set, 411.               | still, 278.        | three, 392.            |
| set free, 132.          | stone, 2.          | thus, 184.             |
| set time, 210.          | street, 124.       | Tigris, 120.           |
| Seth, 408.              | strength, 179.     | till, v., 272.         |
| seven, -th, -fold, 381. | strike, 252.       | till, 274.             |
| sew together, 425.      | strong, be, 75.    | time, 311.             |
| sheep, 325.             | subdue, 177.       | time set, 210.         |
| Shem, 395.              | subside, 389.      | to, 192.               |
| shine, 7.               | substance, 233.    | tool, 146.             |
| show, 239.              | suffer pain, 297.  | totality, 181.         |
| shower, 84.             | summer, 348.       | touch, 241.            |
| shrub, 410.             | surely, 21.        | tread, one, 316.       |
| shut, 67, 269.          | swarm, v., 405.    | tread upon, 177.       |
| side, 327, 333.         | swarm, 406.        | tree, 296.             |
| sign, 9.                | sweat, 114.        | true that ? is it, 36. |
| sin, 125, 280.          | sword, 142.        | Tubal-Cain, 418.       |
| sister, 13.             |                    | tunic, 191.            |
| sit, 174.               | Take, 202.         | turn, 102, 266, 385.   |

- |                      |                       |                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268.     | walk, 100.            | with, 46, 294.       |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383   | within, from, 124.   |
| two, 402.            | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124.  |
|                      | wasteness, 416.       | woman, 43.           |
| Under, 421.          | watch, 399.           | work, 221, 229.      |
| until, 274.          | water, 218.           | wound, 118.          |
| unto, 24.            | water-serpent, 424.   | wounding, 318.       |
| up, go, 292.         | way, 92.              | writing, 270.        |
| upon, 291.           | wealth, 233.          |                      |
| upon, tread, 177.    | what ? 208.           | Yea more, 36.        |
| upwards, 228.        | where ? 17.           | year, 400.           |
| utterance, 31.       | which, 44.            | yet, 278.            |
|                      | who, 44.              | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74.   | who ? 217.            |                      |
| vapor, 3.            | why ? 200.            | Zillah, 331.         |
| very, 203.           | window, 37, 131, 329. |                      |
| violence, 136.       | wing, 186.            | ?, 96.               |
| voice, 341.          | winter, 145.          |                      |
|                      | wipe out, 213.        | )(, 45.              |
| Wait, 123.           | wise, make, 412.      |                      |

---

WORD LISTS.

---





# WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

## LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָבַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

## LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁבַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

## LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64. אָבַר	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּוֹר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׁאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָכַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנֵא		

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹלַל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹוץ	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹרַר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹזַר
126.	הִפְךָ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יַעֵץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָרַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פוּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלָל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁבַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שָׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קֹדֶשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דָּרָךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שַׁבָּעָה
5.	אָחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶר	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֲרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָרֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֶב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֹמֶשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֶרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שׂוֹר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גִּדּוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֵשֶׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֵּנִיךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאֵן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֵעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בְּגָד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁישׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֵבָב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. נֶעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵזֶן	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צֶר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	גִּבֹּב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֶב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשָּׂר	155.	נַחֲשֵׁת	172.	רַחֲב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רִכָּב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּח	157.	סוֹם	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבַח	140.	כִּנֹּף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶּא	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִנְרֶשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּר	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שָׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שָׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחִיזָה	196.	אֱלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֶרֶח
187.	אֶדֶן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֱמוּנָה	202.	אֶרִי
188.	אֶזֶן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֶמֶר	203.	אֶרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִי	199.	אֶפּוֹר	204.	אֶרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֶרֶז	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמֹר	262.	מָצָה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֲמָם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צֹר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֶה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בָּרָזַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בָּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֲשָׁד	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבּוֹר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרָל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קָץ
215.	גִּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֶד	272.	נַעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפֶּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יִרְעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קָשֶׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתַף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מָדָה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֵחָה
228.	חֹג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חָטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחֲשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֶלּוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרָבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

---

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמָמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תְּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשַׁעָּה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שְׁקָל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

## WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess     | 52. Fall            |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver     | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare     | 54. Turn aside      |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete    | 55. Serve           |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut         | 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write       | 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full     | 58. Multiply        |
| 34. Sin       | 47. Be king     | 59. Be high         |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find        | 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known  | 61. Keep            |
| 37. Add       | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite       | 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                 |                     |

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | 71. Be great    | 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp         |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think  |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean     |



82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

## LIST IV.

## Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

## LIST V.

**Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.**

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

## LIST VI.

**Nouns occurring 300—500 times.**

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance[nacle
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

## LIST IX.

## Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

---

267. Anointed one	289. Nakedness	311. Rejoicing
268. Observance	290. Side	312. Hairy, goat
269. Weight	291. Rock	313. Underworld
270. Vow	292. Adversity	314. Remnant
271. Libation	293. Before, east	315. Seventh
272. Maiden	294. Small	316. Seventy
273. Pause	295. Incense	317. Trumpet
274. Rock	296. Wall	318. Ox
275. Fine flour	297. Stalk	319. Song
276. Over, beyond	298. End	320. Table
277. Witness	299. End	321. Peace-offering
278. Testimony	300. Harvest	322. Desolation, waste
279. Skin, leather	301. Offering	323. Tooth
280. Goat	302. Near	324. Maid-servant
281. Strength	303. Horn	325. Shekel
282. High	304. Bow	326. Sixty
283. Labor, misery	305. Beginning	327. Perfect
284. Valley	306. Distant	328. Glory
285. Affliction	307. Strife	329. Glory
286. Cloud	308. Savor	330. Prayer
287. Counsel	309. Desire	331. Heave-offering
288. Plain	310. Left hand	332. Nine

THEOLOGY LIBRARY  
CLAREMONT, CALIF.

3621



# AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of  
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

*The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.*

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,  
*Professor in Yale University,*

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,  
*Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.*

**Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.**

*\*\* Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination  
copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testa-  
ment Greek.*

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153, 155 and 157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations—to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work—but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

# HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

---

**ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

**INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.**  
By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

**ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method. The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

**HEBREW VOCABULARIES.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

**AN ARAMAIC METHOD.** By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

**AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL.** By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

**AN ARABIC MANUAL.** By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.



"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville, Ky.

"\* \* I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"\* \* They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"\* \* Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class-room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwon'ted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

# AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

## FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"\* \* \* Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

## List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Gammon School of		Newberry College.....	Newberry, S. C.
Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Bethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Columbia College.....	New York City
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
McCormick Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlottesville, N. C.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	Baptist College.....	Pontypool, Eng.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Richmond, Va.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Earlham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Willamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Union Theol. Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Hilldale College.....	Hilldale, Mich.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Alton, Ill.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

\* \* \* These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153-157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.









3621

**Harper, William Rainey, 1856-1906.**

**Introductory Hebrew method and Manual.** 15th ed.  
New York, Scribner, 1903 [c1886]

170, 93 p. 21 cm.

The manual has special t. p.: A Hebrew manual for beginners.

1. Hebrew language—Composition and exercises. 2. Hebrew language—Grammar. 3. Hebrew language—Readers. I. Title.

PJ4567.H36 1886

CCSC/vzb

10-29999

21  
Library of Congress

58r40f1

